# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission file number: 001-41508

# LOOP MEDIA, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Nevada

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

47-3975872

(I.R.S Employer Identification No.)

2600 West Olive Avenue, Suite 5470, Burbank, CA 91505

(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

(213) 436-2100

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered		
N/A	N/A	N/A		

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. 🗆 Yes 🗵 No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.  $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  $\boxtimes$  Yes  $\square$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).  $\boxtimes$  Yes  $\square$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer □

Accelerated filer □

Smaller reporting company 🗵

Emerging growth company □

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.  $\Box$ 

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.  $\Box$ 

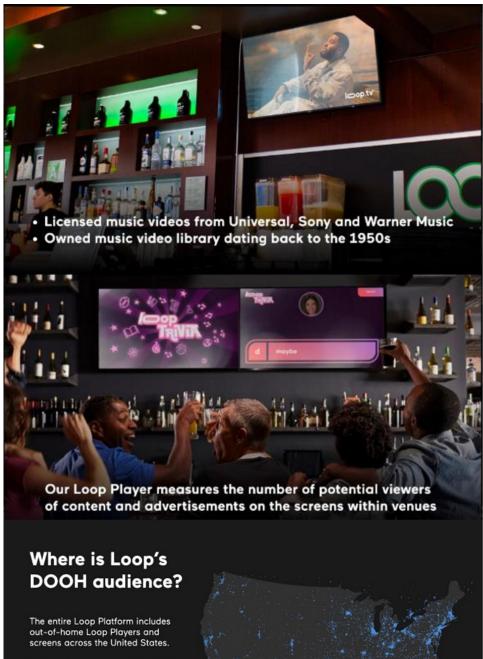
Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to 240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).  $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common stock was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common stock, as of March 31, 2024, was \$16,900,091.

As of December 11, 2024, the registrant had 82,953,569 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

# DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE



Approximately 77,000 active Loop Players / Partner Screens across the Loop Platform, which includes 27,811 quarterly active Loop Players (or QUAs) across our O&O Platform and approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platform. TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORWARD-	-LOOKING STATEMENTS	4
DADTI		(
<u>PART I</u>		6
ITEM 1	BUSINESS	6
	. RISK FACTORS	19
	. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	46
	CYBERSECURITY	46
	PROPERTIES	47
	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	48
	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES	48
PART II		49
ITEM 5.	MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUIT	Y
	<u>SECURITIES</u>	49
ITEM 6.	SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	49
ITEM 7.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	49
	. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	80
	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA	80
	CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	80
	. <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	81
	OTHER INFORMATION	81
ITEM 9C.	. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS	81
<u>PART III</u>		82
	DIRECTORS EVENUE OFFICERS AND CONDADATE COVERNANCE	00
	DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	82
	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	85
	SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE	93 100
	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	100
11 EWI 14.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	100
PART IV		107
		107
ITEM 15	EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES	107
	FORM 10-K SUMMARY	115
112110.		
SIGNATUR	ES	116
	—	
	3	

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Except for historical information, this annual report on Form 10-K ("Report") contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such forward-looking statements include, among others, those statements including the words "believes," "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "estimates," "plans" and words of similar import. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding our business, potential target businesses, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, by their nature, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Our actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. We caution you, therefore, that you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements as statements of historical fact or as guarantees or assurances of future performance. You should understand that many important factors, in addition to those discussed or incorporated by reference in this Report, could cause our results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements include changes in local, regional, national, or global political, economic, business, competitive, market (supply and demand) and regulatory conditions and the following:

- our ability to raise capital when needed and on acceptable terms and conditions;
- our ability to attract and retain management with experience in digital media including digital video music streaming, and similar emerging technologies;
- our ability to negotiate, finalize and maintain economically feasible agreements with the major and independent music labels, publishers and performance rights organizations;
- our expectations regarding market acceptance of our services in general, and our ability to penetrate the digital video music streaming market in particular;
- the scope, validity and enforceability of our and third-party intellectual property rights;
- our ability to comply with governmental regulations and changes in legislation or governmental regulations affecting us;
- the intensity of competition in the markets in which we operate and those that we may seek to enter;
- changes in the political and regulatory environment and in business and fiscal conditions in the United States and overseas;
- our ability to attract prospective users and to retain existing users;
- our dependence upon third-party licenses for sound recordings and musical compositions;
- our lack of control over the providers of our content and the providers' ability to limit our access to music and other content;
- our ability to comply with the many complex license agreements to which we are a party;
- our ability to accurately estimate the amounts payable under our license agreements;
- the limitations on our ability to reduce operating costs due to the minimum guarantees required under certain of our license agreements;

- our ability to obtain accurate and comprehensive information about music compositions in order to obtain necessary licenses or perform obligations under our existing license agreements;
- potential breaches of our security systems;
- assertions by third parties of infringement or other violations by us of their intellectual property rights;
- competition for users and user listening time;
- our ability to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis;
- our ability to accurately estimate our user metrics;
- the manipulation of stream counts and user accounts and unauthorized access to our services;
- our ability to hire and retain key personnel;
- our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our brand;
- risks associated with our international expansion, including difficulties obtaining rights to stream music on favorable terms;
- risks relating to the acquisition, investment and disposition of companies or technologies;
- dilution resulting from additional share issuances;
- tax-related risks;
- the concentration of voting power among our founders who have and will continue to have substantial control over our business;
- international, national, or local economic, social or political conditions, and
- risks associated with accounting estimates, currency fluctuations and foreign exchange controls.

Other sections of this Report describe additional risk factors that could materially adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties, nor are we able to assess the impact of all of these risk factors on our business or the extent to which any risk factor, or combination of risk factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. These risks and others described under the section "Risk Factors" below are not exhaustive.

Given these uncertainties, readers of this Report are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. We disclaim any obligation to update any such factors or to publicly announce the result of any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect future events or developments.

## PART I

### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS.**

#### Overview

Loop Media, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (collectively, "Loop Media," the "Company," "we," "us" or "our") is a multichannel digital video platform media company that uses marketing technology, or "MarTech," to generate our revenue and offer our services. Our technology and vast library of videos and licensed content enable us to curate and distribute short-form videos to connected televisions ("CTV") in out-of-home ("OOH") dining, hospitality and retail establishments, convenience stores and other locations and venues to enable the operators of those locations to inform, entertain and engage their customers. Our technology also provides businesses the ability to promote and advertise their products via digital signage and provides third-party advertisers with a targeted marketing and promotional tool for their products and services. We also allow our business clients to access our service without advertisements by paying a monthly subscription fee. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2024, we continued to work toward the expansion of our subscription offerings, including toward the introduction of a two-tier music video service offering, which will include a "primary tier" consisting of fewer than ten music video channels provided under a free ad-based service, and a "premium tier" of the full library of curated music video channels provided under a subscription service. We also announced a non-music subscription offering that includes a number of live channels ranging from live sports events to news and culture offerings.

We offer hand-curated music video content licensed from major and independent record labels, including Universal Music Group ("Universal"), Sony Music Entertainment ("Sony"), and Warner Music Group ("Warner" and collectively with Universal and Sony, the "Music Labels"), as well as non-music video content. Our nonmusic video content is predominantly licensed or acquired from third parties, including live sports, action sports clips, drone and nature footage, trivia, news headlines, lifestyle channels and kid-friendly videos, as well as movie, television and video game trailers, amongst other content. We distribute our content and advertising inventory to digital screens located in OOH locations primarily through (i) our owned and operated platform (the "O&O Platform") of Loop Media-designed "small-box" streaming Android media players ("Loop Players") and legacy ScreenPlay (as defined below) computers and (ii) through screens ("Partner Screens") on digital platforms owned and operated by third parties (each a "Partner Platform" and collectively, the "Partner Platforms," and together with the O&O Platform, the "Loop Platform").

As of September 30, 2024, we had over 77,000 active Loop Players and Partner Screens across the Loop Platform, which includes 27,811 quarterly active Loop Players (we refer to our quarterly active units herein as QAUs) across our O&O Platform and approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platforms. See "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Key Performance Indicators – Quarterly Active Units."

#### MarTech

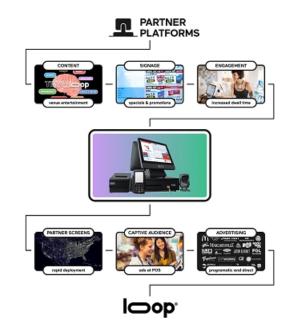
MarTech, the intersection of marketing and technology, leverages data and analytics to expand our points of distribution and advertising revenue.

## Distribution

*Owned & Operated Platform (O&O).* We moved to an advertising-based model and ramped up distribution of Loop Players for our O&O Platform starting in early 2021. Our customer acquisition strategy for our O&O Platform is focused on marketing and distributing our Loop Player to businesses primarily through our internal sales team and performance-based marketing. Our sales team targets retail businesses in the United States that are attractive to OOH advertisers. We have historically relied heavily on third-party affiliates in the distribution of our Loop Players. In our efforts to reduce expenses in fiscal year 2024, we looked carefully at the costs related to our third-party affiliate program and shifted these efforts internally, which has contributed to our overall reduction in expenses. As a result of these changes and the elimination of our customer reward program in fiscal 2024, we have seen a decrease in Loop players year-over-year. Reducing the rate of growth in distribution in the latter part of fiscal 2024 has allowed us to review and address upgrades to our technology that are needed to improve the flow of advertisements to our Loop Players and the number of advertisements that are served to us, as well as to improve the functionality of our Loop Players for our business venue clients. We expect to roll out these upgrades across our network starting in the second quarter of fiscal 2025. Our goal is to increase the productivity of our proprietary Loop Players, which we anticipate will lead to increased distribution, which is a priority for the Company in fiscal 2025. To help increase distribution while managing expenses related thereto. As of September 30, 2024, we had 27,811 QAUs. *Please refer to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation — Key Performance Indicators.*"



*Partner Platforms.* Through our Partner Platforms business, we offer curated content and programmatic advertising sales expertise and technology to third parties looking to optimize advertising revenue on their existing distribution platforms. We work directly with programmatic advertising demand companies to sell advertising inventory on the Partner Platforms. We collect revenues from the demand partners and pass along a percentage of such revenues to each of our Partner Platform clients. We launched our Partner Platforms business in May 2022 and as of September 30, 2024, we had a total of approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platforms. Our cost of revenue for advertising sales on our Partner Platforms business is higher than our cost of revenue for advertising sales on our O&O Platform due to the revenue share arrangements we have with each of our Partner Platform clients, even though we are able to share typical transaction costs associated with the related programmatic advertising sales and server costs with such clients. Our ability to monetize the screens in our Partner Platforms business will differ from Partner Platform to Partner Platform, as certain screens will be more desirable than others for advertisers, depending on the type of venues or locations in which the screens are located, the concentration of screens, the expected or actual number of consumers that have access to such screens, dwell time of those consumers at the venues or locations and other factors.



#### **Advertising Revenue**

Our revenue is primarily driven by programmatic advertising, an automated process that manages the sales of our advertising inventory. Today, most digital advertising is programmatic advertising, with digital OOH advertising comprising a small portion of the overall market. We are able to secure advertisements for both OOH ads and, in certain instances, CTV ads. A greater portion of our ads are CTV ads (or hybrid CTV/OOH ads), as there is a larger market for CTV ad spending than OOH ad spending by advertisers. While we have begun to develop direct advertising and sponsorship opportunities with advertisers, the majority of our current advertising revenue is secured through programmatic advertising. Our yield optimization strategies look to leverage data analytics and other techniques to maximize the value of our digital advertising inventory. We intend to optimize the combination of our ad impressions, cost per impression and the percentage of our ad inventory filled by advertisers, while balancing our O&O Platform clients' and our Partner Platform clients' experiences by limiting the number of ads delivered during any given period. Our Loop Player is designed to allow us to multiply OOH revenue in certain locations in the event that the advertising industry recognizes, and is willing to pay for, multiple advertising impressions for a single Loop Player for venues with multiple persons who may be in a position to view the relevant advertisement, as outlined below. We don't currently benefit materially from this "multiplier effect," as this multiplier is only available for OOH ads, which is only a small portion of our programmatic ad revenue, and is not currently available for CTV ads, which makes up the vast majority of our advertising revenue.

During the twelve-months ended September 30, 2024, we had two customers which each individually comprised greater than 10% of net revenue. These customers, both advertising revenue partners, represented 19% and 13% of net revenue, respectively.

The Loop Player is at the heart of our O&O Platform revenue model and its technology enables us to communicate and interact with OOH locations, advertisers, and OOH customers:

- OOH Locations. The Loop Player allows OOH clients to program their in-location monitors and audio systems to schedule playlists depending on the time of day, promote their products or services through digital signage. Business owners can filter content based on ratings or explicit language and can control the genres of videos from among our music and non-music video selections that are displayed to their customers. The Loop Player caches and encrypts our content, thereby supplying uninterrupted play for up to twelve (12) hours in the event of an internet disruption.
- Advertising and Content Partners. Our Loop Player works with our technology, software and servers to determine the number of ad impressions available for programmatic advertising, which can be filled in real-time, milliseconds before ads are played. Our Loop Player delivers content and advertising to venues and our technology allows us to record and report video content played (for reporting to content providers) and advertisements played (for reporting to our advertising demand partners and advertisers). In particular, our technology allows us to track when, where and how long content is played, and, in certain instances, measure approximately how many consumers were in a position to view the content or advertisement. Through our partnership with third-party measurement companies that determine average "footfall" at our OOH venues, we are able to assign a validated multiplier signifying how many people are likely viewing our content on an OOH venue screen. This "multiplier effect" that is recognized in the DOOH space is what enables us to generate an impression delivery count tied to a specific screen, thereby creating higher monetization potential. The digital advertising market for OOH locations is still developing and the multiplier effect is only recognized by a small percentage of our advertising demand partners and is available only for OOH ads. There is no assurance that it will become more widely available in the short term or at all. We don't currently benefit materially from this "multiplier effect." In the latter part of fiscal 2024, we began making upgrades to our technology that are needed to improve the flow of advertisements to our Loop Players and the number of advertisements that are served to us, as well as to improve the functionality of our Loop Players for our business venue clients, and we expect to begin rolling them out across our network in the second quarter of fiscal 2025.
- OOH Customers. We are seeking to develop further the interactivity between the Loop Player and the customers in OOH locations. This may take different forms, such as offering a simple thumbs up or thumbs down function, displaying the number of customer votes for a given piece of content, answering trivia questions, downloading of OOH venue menus and other helpful consumer information from the screens and other functions. This will require development of a mobile application in the future.
- Loop Player. We are able to consistently monitor the preferences of our OOH customers and venue operators through our Loop Player. Our Loop Player allows us to
  collect specific information and data on content played, views, location, and location type, enabling us to effectively measure demand. These capabilities allow us to
  make informed decisions about which type of content to acquire or develop, as well as identify new market opportunities.



# **The Loop Platform**

The following table sets forth the Loop Platform customer targets, delivery method, preferred revenue model and the associated content for our services:

PLATFORM	CUSTOMER	PRIMARY DELIVERY METHOD	PREFERRED REVEN MODEL	NUE	CONTENT
O&O Platform	OOH Location or Venue	Loop Player	Ad-supported Subscription service	01	<ul><li>All forms of content, including music video and other content</li><li>Curated playlists and channels</li></ul>
Partner Platform	Third-Party Partner with its own distribution platform	Third-party screens (API Integration or Loop Player)	Ad-supported service		<ul> <li>Selected Loop Media content (fixed fee and owned content; no music video content)</li> <li>Third-party Partner content</li> </ul>

# **O&O** Platform and OOH Locations

The foundation of our business model is built around the OOH experience, with a focus on distributing licensed music videos and other content to public-facing business venues and locations. Our OOH offering has supported hospitality and retail businesses for over twenty (20) years, originally through ScreenPlay, Inc. ("ScreenPlay"), which we fully acquired in 2019. Since the acquisition of ScreenPlay, we have primarily focused on acquiring OOH clients throughout the United States. We have sought very limited expansion into Canada and continue to test potential expansion into New Zealand and Australia in fiscal year 2025.

Most OOH locations in the United States deliver visual content to their customers by the use of cable TV boxes and computer-based audio video equipment, which requires significant investment and cost to the venue operator. Capital investment in equipment has historically been a barrier for many businesses to provide visual entertainment to their customers. Unlike consumers in their homes, who have been more willing in recent years to invest in CTVs and streaming services, businesses generally have been slower in adopting lower cost streaming options.

To gain greater access to, and expand our business with, OOH venue operators, we developed our proprietary Loop Player. The Loop Player is easy to set up and allows content to be streamed on multiple television sets. We began rolling out the Loop Player, coupled with an ad-supported business model, in late 2020. We believe the COVID-19 pandemic, which caused many businesses to shut down or reduce capacity, acted to accelerate business owners' demand for CTVs and streaming services to reduce their costs. We believe our Loop Player and ad-supported service has significantly reduced the cost of specialty equipment and visual entertainment for venue operators.

Our O&O Platform client base is represented by different venue types and industries, including retail, casual dining, bars, offices, salons, quick service restaurants, doctors' offices and gyms, among others.

# **Partner Platforms**

Our Partner Platforms business targets third parties with existing distribution platforms that have a significant number of screens in desirable OOH locations and venues. Our revenue model for the Partner Platforms business is all ad-supported and the content delivered may be content sourced by our Partner Platform clients or by us. To date, we have not distributed Loop Players to deliver our streaming content and advertisements to our Partner Platform clients, but we may consider doing so in the future.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

# Diversified Content Library, including Music Videos

We have developed a large non-music video library of content, through revenue share license agreements and fixed fee license agreements. We have also in the past purchased content for a one-time fee, which has allowed us to use the content over a period of time without limit and without any revenue share arrangements with the relevant content provider. Our non-music video library consists of live sports, action sports clips, drone and nature footage, trivia, news headlines, lifestyle channels and kid-friendly videos, as well as movie, television and video game trailers, amongst other content. We believe that our music video library is one of the largest in the world and gives us an advantage over many of our competitors. Our music video library contains videos dating back to the 1950s, appealing to generations of music-lovers, with the newest videos directly obtained from the Music Labels. Older music video libraries are more difficult to obtain, as there is generally no central database from which to acquire such videos. Additionally, the individual music labels who have rights over portions of such videos do not easily and readily provide them to those seeking to acquire them. We have the ability to monetize our music video content through our license agreements with the Music Labels.

#### Efficient Content Curation

We believe we are able to produce engaging video content by curating our own and third-party content at relatively low production costs. In contrast to many streaming platforms, we curate existing content from our video library and content licensed and purchased from third parties. The curation of our video content from our owned and licensed libraries eliminates the costly and lengthy production process associated with creating original video content. We believe this allows us to regularly innovate, update, and enhance our content offerings in a cost-effective and timely manner.

#### National Distribution and Reach

We distribute our services across thousands of OOH dining, hospitality and retail establishments, convenience stores and other locations and venues. We had 27,811 QAUs operating on our O&O Platform across North America for the quarter ended September 30, 2024. Our internal salespeople engage in direct marketing for our OOH business across all regions of the United States. We launched our Partner Platforms business in May 2022 and had a total of approximately 49,000 screens across our Partner Platforms as of September 30, 2024. *Please refer to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Key Performance Indicators"* for a description of QAUs.

#### Technology Based Business Model

The design of our Loop Player has been developed in-house by our technology team. We have built our services and platform with a view to the future, focusing on where we believe the digital OOH market is and will be for the foreseeable future. The Loop Player is ideal for OOH location operators looking to "cut the cord" from their old business models. This allows our OOH clients to cut costs and provides them with a greater ability to customize and schedule content to fit their venues. We use digital marketing technology, or "MarTech," to generate revenue, market our services and fuel our business. Our experience and technological capabilities in digital marketing has allowed us to expand our business into our Partner Platforms business, where we offer programmatic advertising sales expertise and technology to third parties looking to optimize advertising revenue on their existing distribution platforms and screens. Additionally, we believe we can attract key employees from across geographies as we operate almost entirely remotely in support of our culture of technology and efficiency. Our use of technology in most aspects of our business, including marketing, distribution, content curation, sales, customer service and other areas, allows us to leverage our existing employees as we continue to scale up our business.

# Established Foundation Supported by Industry Tailwinds

Our technology stack, ad-supported revenue model and vast content library are the backbone of our business. We believe this established foundation places us in a better position than many of our peers to benefit from any industry recovery from the recent challenging environment in the advertising markets. Because our foundation has been built with a view to where we believe the OOH content delivery and digital marketing trends are headed, we believe we are better positioned than many of our competitors who might have to re-work their existing technology and revenue models to better align with these trends. We believe our programmatic advertising expertise in the OOH market will support our revenue infrastructure for the foreseeable future.

#### **Our Growth Strategies**

Our growth strategies are focused on monetizing and growing our content library and are guided by the following four pillars:

*Expand our Partner Platforms Business*. We believe we are at the forefront of digital programmatic advertising distribution and monetization in the digitalout-of-home ("DOOH") industry. This has resulted in the expansion of our business to include our Partner Platforms business, which allows us to offer our advertising sales services and curated content to third parties looking to distribute our content and advertising to screens on digital networks owned and operated by such third parties. We launched our Partner Platforms business in early May 2022, and as of September 30, 2024, we have a total of approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platforms. DOOH is a form of media that is delivered digitally outside of the home on billboards, signage, displays, televisions, and other devices in OOH locations, including restaurants, retail shops, healthcare facilities, sports and entertainment venues, and other public or non-residential spaces.

Target a Mix of O&O Platform Customers, to Include Higher Revenue DMAs. We have increased our use of data gathering and analysis to try and identify the top venue types and geographic locations for revenue generation. As a general matter, advertisers as a group will spend more on advertisements published in certain designated market areas ("DMAs") over other DMAs. In addition, there tends to be greater ad dollars spent in certain types of locations over other types, given the different demographics and customer attributes in different venues. Advertisers trying to reach young, affluent, urban customers will generally spend more ad dollars and seek to reach customers in one of the top DMAs around large city centers in the United States. We also see the potential for growth in smaller markets, and we expect that our distribution strategy in fiscal 2025 will include a mix of DMAs and sizes of venues.

Optimize the Mix of Video Content Played by our O&O Platform Venues. We have different costs and gross margins associated with the different content played on our O&O Platform. We source our video content under different business arrangements, which are generally divided into three distinct types, including (i) licenses from Music Labels, publishers and performance rights organizations ("PROS") for the playing of music videos on the Loop Platform, (ii) third party nationally branded content licenses for non-music well known branded channels such as Red Bull and Tik Tok, and (iii) owned and operated content, consisting of owned content and fixed cost licenses. Our music videos primarily operate on a revenue share basis with the Music Labels and music publishers receiving a percentage of revenue we receive from music videos. The PROs are also paid a set fee for venues playing music videos based on the number of locations that play music videos. For third-party branded premium content videos, we look to secure content from companies with a national brand. The content licenses for third-party branded content generally operate on a revenue share basis. In certain instances, primarily for content that is not nationally branded, we look to enter into fixed fee licenses for content, in which we have an unlimited use of the licensed content on the Loop Platform for a period of time in return for a fixed fee. In other instances, we are able purchased and are not subject to a revenue share agreement with any third parties for the use of the content. The mix of channels played across the Loop Platform between music channels, third-party branded channels and owned and operated channels will change the mix of our cost of revenue and our gross margin. While we do not dictate the channels that are played by our customers in their OOH venues, we can provide those customers with different channels to choose from that might help grow our business and enhance our operating margins.



**Optimize Advertising Sales.** We aim to optimize our advertising sales by using technology and short-term, third-party consultants to collect data and employ analytics. Similarly, we will seek to continue to optimize our programmatic revenue through MarTech data and analytics. In addition to these efforts our advertising sales team focuses on advertising sales directly to companies that seek to advertise on our platform and to companies that are interested in providing sponsorship of our content if any. Through such arrangements, to the extent we are able to secure them, we may receive payments from a company in return for allowing such company to be associated with one of our channels, playlists, other content or company events. Finally, in the latter part of fiscal 2024, we began a process of making upgrades to our technology that are needed to improve the flow of advertisements to our Loop Players and the number of advertisements that are served to us, as well as to improve the functionality of our Loop Players for our business venue clients, and we expect to begin rolling them out across our network in the second quarter of fiscal 2025.

#### **Our Content**

# **Content** Acquisition

**Music Videos.** Although we own copies of the music videos that we deliver to our clients, we must secure the rights to stream the video, the sound recordings, and the musical compositions embodied therein (i.e., the musical notes and the lyrics). To do so, we enter into license agreements to obtain licenses from rights holders such as record labels, music publishers, performance rights organizations, collecting societies and other copyright owners or their agents, and pay royalties to such parties or their agents.

We have non-exclusive licenses to digitally distribute certain music videos and related materials owned or controlled by the three Musical Labels to our OOH clients in the United States.

Trailers. Our film, game and TV trailer library is one of our largest video libraries. Similarly, to our music video library, it includes a back catalog of old videos, dating back to the early 1900s. More recent trailers are secured from the relevant production companies, at no cost to us, and are added to our growing library. Our back catalog of older trailers was obtained with the acquisition of ScreenPlay.

**Other.** In addition to music videos and movie trailers, we have obtained other video content for curation and distribution to our clients. This content includes action sports clips, drone and nature footage, trivia, news headlines, lifestyle channels and kid-friendly videos, as well as movie, television and video game trailers, amongst other content. Most of our non-music content is secured through licenses that are subject to revenue share arrangements or are licensed on a fixed fee basis, allowing us unlimited use of the content for a fixed fee and fixed period. Certain video channels are created by us using content that is purchased by us, like the content underlying our trivia channel.

We continue to explore opportunities to secure other forms of video content to add to our growing content library.

#### **Content Curation**

We work to curate content to create a compelling user experience by, among other things, curating playlists by genre, mood, or time periods. As of the date of this Report, we had approximately 50 music video channels and 60 non-music video branded channels for OOH clients.

We produce some of our own content "in-house" that can be packaged separately or as part of our third-party content offerings, and we plan to continue to deliver this content through our existing and future channels. For the foreseeable future this in-house content will largely consist of acquiring hours of third-party content, in return for a one-time fee for the use of the content for a period of years and curating that content into Loop branded channels or creating content like "Loop Trivia," "Loop Danger Zone," "Fail, Fail, Fail" and "Amazing Destinations," which is evergreen content that we own, and is not subject to a revenue share agreement with any third parties.

#### **Content Distribution**

We aim to make our content available primarily in OOH venues and locations. To achieve this objective, we currently leverage our existing content across thousands of OOH locations. As of September 30, 2024, we had 27,811 QAUs operating on our O&O Platform across North America. We launched our Partner Platforms business in May 2022 and had a total of approximately 49,000 screens across our Partner Platforms as of September 30, 2024.

### License Agreements

In order to stream video content to our users, we generally secure intellectual property rights to such content by obtaining licenses from, and paying royalties or other consideration to, rights holders or their agents. Below is a summary of certain provisions relating to our license agreements for music videos, the musical compositions embodied therein, as well as other non-music video content.

# Music Video and A/V Recordings License Agreements with Major and Independent Record Labels

We enter into license agreements to obtain rights to stream music videos to our OOH clients, including from the Music Labels. These agreements require us to pay royalties and make minimum guaranteed advanced payments, and they include marketing commitments, advertising inventory and financial and data reporting obligations. Rights to A/V recordings granted pursuant to these agreements is expected to account for the vast majority of our music video use for the foreseeable future. Generally, these license agreements have a short duration and are not automatically renewable. The license agreements also allow for the licensor to terminate the agreement in certain circumstances, including, for example, our failure to timely pay sums due within a certain period, our breach of material terms and certain situations involving a "change of control" of Loop. These agreements provide licensors the right to audit us for compliance with the terms of these agreements. Further, they contain "most favored nations" provisions, which require that certain material contract terms be at least as favorable as the terms we have agreed to with any other similarly situated licensor. A significant portion of our OOH business relies upon these licenses, and if we fail to maintain and continually renew these licenses our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially harmed.

#### **Musical Composition License Agreements**

Our business model requires that we also obtain two additional types of licenses with respect to musical compositions: mechanical and public performance rights. Mechanical licenses are required to distribute recordings written by someone other than the person or entity conducting the distribution. Such licenses ensure that the music publisher, and ultimately the songwriter, receive compensation for the use of their work. A public performance license is an agreement between a music user and the owner of a copyrighted composition (song) that grants permission to play the song in public, online, or on radio. We have obtained direct licenses for mechanical rights with the three largest publishers, which are respective affiliates of each of the Music Labels for our OOH business. As a general matter, once music licenses are obtained from the Music Labels, their affiliate publishing companies enter into agreements with respect to the mechanical licenses. If our business does not perform as expected or if the rates are modified to be higher than the proposed rates, our music video content acquisition costs could increase, which could negatively impact our business, operating results, and financial condition, hinder our ability to provide interactive features in our services, or cause one or more of our services not to be economically viable due to an increase in content acquisition costs.

In the United States, public performance rights are generally obtained through PROs, which negotiate blanket licenses with copyright users for the public performance of compositions in their repertory, collect royalties under such licenses and distribute those royalties to music publishers and songwriters. We have obtained public performance licenses from, and pay license fees to, the PROs in the United States: ASCAP, BMI, the SESAC, LLC and Global Music Rights, LLC. These agreements impose music usage reporting obligations on Loop and grant audit rights in favor of the PROs. In addition, these agreements typically have one-to-two-year terms, and some have continuous renewal provisions, with either party able to terminate for convenience within 30 to 60 days prior to the end of the applicable term (or commencement of the subsequent term) and are limited to the territory of the United States and its territories and possessions. These license fees are based on the number of venues to which music videos are streamed and are not based on a revenue share license model. As such, these fees are a higher proportion of costs in a lower revenue environment than in a higher revenue environment.

### License Agreements with Non-Music Video Content

With respect to certain of our non-music content, we obtain distribution rights directly from rights holders. We then negotiate licenses directly with individuals or entities in return for providing such licensors with either a fixed fee or a share of revenue derived from the licensed content distributed through our services. We are dependent on those who provide the content that appears on our services complying with the terms and conditions of our license agreements. We cannot, however, guarantee that rights holders or content providers will comply with their obligations, and such failure to do so may materially impact our business, operating results, and financial condition.

### License Agreement Extensions, Renewals, and Expansions

From time to time, our various license agreements described above expire while we negotiate their renewals. In accordance with industry custom and practice, we may enter into brief (for example, month-, week-, or even days-long) extensions of those agreements or provisional licenses and/or continue to operate on an at will basis as if the license agreement had been extended. It is also possible that such agreements will never be renewed at all, which could be material to our business, financial condition and results of operations. License agreements are generally restrictive as to how the licensed content is accessed, displayed and manipulated, as licensors seek to protect the use of their content. We may from time to time seek expansion of our licenses to provide us with greater functionality of our services as it relates to the relevant content. The inability to expand our licenses, or the lack of renewal, or termination, of one or more of our license agreements, or the renewal of a license agreement on less favorable terms, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. If any of the above were to occur, our ability to provide any particular content that our clients favor or are seeking would be limited, which would result in those clients going elsewhere. *Please refer to "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — We* depend upon third-party licenses for substantially all of the content we stream and an adverse change to, loss of, or claim that we do not hold any necessary licenses may materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition."

#### Competition

Our competitive market is made up of a variety of small to large companies, depending upon the area that we are competing in.

In the OOH market, we compete with small companies in a fragmented marketplace. Our direct competitors include Atmosphere, UPshow and Rockbot. We believe that the major competitive factors in the OOH marketplace are price, technology and quality of the music video and other entertainment content.

# **Marketing and Sales**

Our sales and marketing efforts are primarily focused on reaching our OOH clients. Historically, when we operated our ScreenCast system developed by Screenplay, our sales cycle from first contact with a potential customer to adoption of our services was relatively long and met with varying degrees of success, as the A/V equipment required to run our services was often considered expensive by many of the venues looking to acquire it. Our sales and marketing efforts historically were almost entirely dependent on direct marketing by our internal sales representatives, including multiple contacts, onsite demonstrations of our services and potentially on-site installation and technical support, when needed. The introduction of our Loop Player for OOH locations has enabled us to adopt a digital marketing strategy, in addition to our direct marketing.

Following the introduction of our proprietary Loop Player, our sales and marketing strategy for OOH clients consisted of bottom-up and top-down approaches. Our bottom-up approach marketed our Loop Player and our OOH business through digital marketing to potential business clients for use at their individual venues, reaching these businesses through the Internet, mobile devices, social media, search engines and other digital channels. Our digital marketing campaign targeted businesses in certain industries that were more likely to use our services and become a customer, as determined by our past experience and by analyzing and identifying leads sourced from our online marketing channels.

We are able to ship a physical Loop Player to individual businesses that sign up for our services online upon verification of the business venue. We then utilize our team of customer service personnel, digital prompts and text messages to ensure activation of the Loop Player after receipt by the potential customer. For our paid subscription services, a sales representative will call the potential business customer to better communicate the various subscription services pricing and availability.

Our customer acquisition cost is largely influenced by the cost of our affiliate distribution program, as a significant portion of our Loop Player distribution has been reliant on our third-party affiliates in past quarters. In our efforts to reduce expenses in fiscal year 2024, we looked carefully at the costs related to our third-party affiliate program and shifted these efforts internally, which has contributed to our overall reduction in these expenses. Going forward, we intend to continue to rely on our in-house sales team for much of our distribution efforts, and intend to selectively utilize third party affiliates in fiscal 2025 to help increase distribution while managing expenses related thereto.

# Seasonality

We generally have seen seasonality in our revenue and business related to advertising sales and the distribution of our Loop Player. This seasonality may not always be reflected in our results of operations, as other factors contribute to revenue growth or decline from quarter to quarter and may obscure underlying seasonal trends.

Our revenues are extremely reliant on digital advertising sales. Revenue associated with such sales is dependent on our ability to fill our ad inventory for our OOH locations using our ad-supported services and the price, or cost-per-thousand ad impressions ("CPMs"), at which such inventory can be sold. Advertisers usually manage their budgets on a quarterly basis, which results in lower CPMs and ad volume at the beginning of a quarter and an increase at the end of a quarter. Similarly, for advertisers that manage budgets monthly, there is often lower CPMs and ad volume at the beginning of a month. The first quarter of the calendar year (our second fiscal quarter) is traditionally the least profitable quarter in terms of revenue generation for ad publishers (such as us), as advertisers are holding and planning their budgets for the year and consumers tent to spend less after the winter holiday season. This results in fewer ad demands and lower CPMs. The second quarter of the calendar year, from April to June (our third fiscal quarter), typically experiences increased ad demand and higher CPMs over the first quarter of the calendar year (our second fiscal quarter), as advertisers start to spend their budgets in greater amounts. The third quarter of the calendar year, from July to September (our fourth fiscal quarter), typically sees a slight increase in CPMs and ad demands compared to the second quarter of the calendar year, from October to December (our first fiscal quarter), is typically the most profitable quarter for publishers, as companies want their brands and products to be seen in the run up to the holiday season. We also generally see an increase in our advertising revenue in the fourth quarter of the calendar year (our first fiscal quarter). As a result of these market trends for digital advertising, we generally expect to receive higher CPMs and greater ad fill rates during the fourth quarter of a calendar year (our first fiscal quarter). We seek to offset the roft a calendar year (our first fiscal q

### **Our Technology and Intellectual Property**

Historically, we have developed our own software, computer code and related items to provide our service. Our Loop Player is a proprietary device, designed by us inhouse, and is manufactured in Shenzhen, China, by an authorized third-party original equipment manufacturer ("OEM"). We have recently engaged a third-party contractor to assist with upgrading elements of our software in order to optimize our ad fill rates and performance in an effort to increase revenue. We rely on third-party partners to provide services such as payment systems and server hosting platforms, all of which are industry-standard support systems, none of which have proprietary information and for which alternative providers can easily be found.

Our intellectual property rights are important to our business. We rely on a combination of patent, copyright, trademark, service mark, trade secret, and other rights in the United States and other jurisdictions, as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our proprietary technology, processes and other intellectual property. We protect our intellectual property rights in a number of ways, including entering into confidentiality and other written agreements with our employees, clients, consultants and partners in an attempt to control access to and distribution of our documentation and other proprietary technology and other information. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, third parties may, in an unauthorized manner, attempt to use, copy or otherwise obtain and market or distribute our intellectual property rights or technology.

U.S. patent filings are intended to provide the holder with a right to exclude others from making, using, selling or importing in the United States the inventions covered by the claims of granted patents. Our patents, including our pending patents, if granted, may be contested, circumvented, or invalidated. Moreover, the rights that may be granted in those issued and pending patents may not provide us with proprietary protection or competitive advantages, and we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing on those patents. Therefore, the exact benefits of our issued patents and our pending patents, if issued, and the other steps that we have taken to protect our intellectual property cannot be predicted with certainty. See "Item IA—Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property — Failure to protect our intellectual property could substantially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition."

Our trademark and copyright filings are intended to secure rights in our trademarks and copyrights for the purpose of strengthening enforcement against unauthorized third-party use of identical or confusingly similar marks to those of our marks for the same, overlapping and related goods, as to our trademarks, and infringing copyright content, as to our copyrights. Our trademark and copyright registrations can also be licensed or assigned to meet the needs of our business.

# **Government Regulation**

Our business, devices and platform are subject to numerous domestic and foreign laws and regulations that cover a wide variety of subject matters. These include general business regulations and laws, as well as regulations and laws specific to providers of Internet-delivered streaming services and Internet-connected devices. New or modified laws and regulations in these areas may have an adverse effect on our business. The costs of compliance with these laws and regulations could be high and may increase in the future. We anticipate that several jurisdictions may, over time, impose greater financial and regulatory obligations on us. If we fail to comply with these laws and regulations, we may be subject to significant liabilities and other penalties. Additionally, compliance with these laws and regulations could, individually or in the aggregate, increase our cost of doing business, impact our competitive position relative to our peers, and otherwise have an adverse impact on our operating results.

# **Data Protection and Privacy**

We are subject to various laws and regulations covering the privacy and protection of users' data. Because we handle, collect, store, receive, transmit, transfer, and otherwise process certain information, which may include personal information, regarding our users and employees in the ordinary course of business, we are subject to federal, state and foreign laws related to the privacy and protection of such data. These laws and regulations, and their application to our business, are increasingly changing and expanding. Compliance with these laws and regulations, such as the California Consumer Privacy Act, could affect our business, and their potential impact is unknown. Any actual or perceived failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in investigations, claims and proceedings, regulatory fines or penalties, damages for breach of contract, or orders that require us to change our business practices, including the way we process data.

We are also subject to breach notification laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate, and we may be subject to litigation and regulatory enforcement actions as a result of any data breach or other unauthorized access to or acquisition or loss of personal information. Any significant change to applicable laws, regulations, interpretations of laws or regulations, or market practices, regarding the processing of personal data, or regarding the manner in which we seek to comply with applicable laws and regulations, could require us to make modifications to our products, services, policies, procedures, notices, and business practices, including potentially material changes. Such changes could potentially have an adverse impact on our business.

## **Corporate History**

We were incorporated in Nevada on May 11, 2015, as Interlink Plus, Inc. On February 6, 2020, pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated January 3, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement"), by and among the Company, the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Loop Media Acquisition, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Merger Sub"), and Loop Media, Inc., a Delaware corporation incorporated on May 18, 2016 ("Predecessor Loop"), Merger Sub merged with and into Predecessor Loop, with Predecessor Loop surviving the merger and becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). The business we operated prior to February 2020 was sold and is no longer part of our business. The following discussion of the history of the "Loop" business includes our business as operated by Predecessor Loop prior to February 2020 and as operated by us thereafter. On September 26, 2022, we completed an underwritten public offering of our common stock (the "September 2022 Offering"). In connection with the September 2022 Offering, our common stock was approved for listing (the "Uplist") on the NYSE American under the symbol "LPTV" and began trading on the NYSE American on September 22, 2022. Our common stock was delisted from the NYSE American on August 8, 2024 (the "NYSE American Delisting") and began trading under the symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc., effective on August 9, 2024.

# Suppliers

We source our proprietary Loop Player from a third-party manufacturer. We believe the components and raw materials required for our Loop Player are readily available from a variety of sources. We have no long-term contracts or commitments for the supply of Loop Players.

### Employees

We employed 42 people as of December 11, 2024, 40 of whom were active full-time employees and two (2) of whom have been placed on furlough. We did not employ any hourly contract workers as of the date of this Report. None of our employees are represented by a union in collective bargaining with us. We believe that our employee relations are good.

We believe we offer a competitive benefits plan to our employees that is designed to attract, retain, and reward individuals and includes a comprehensive health and medical plan, a 401k plan with a matching contribution and an equity incentive compensation plan. We are a completely remote business and offer unlimited personal time off and flexible work arrangements that encourage employees to achieve a comfortable work-life balance.

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

# Summary of Risk Factors

In addition to the other information contained in this Report, including the matters addressed under the heading "Forward-Looking Statements," you should carefully consider all of the risks and uncertainties described in the section of this Report captioned "Item 1A. Risk Factors." These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition**

- There is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and if we are unable to generate significant revenue or secure additional financing, we may have to significantly reduce or discontinue our operations.
- We have a limited operating history on which you can evaluate our business and prospects.
- We have incurred significant operating losses in the past, and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable, or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis. In addition, our revenue growth rate has declined.
- We derive a significant portion of our revenues from advertisements. If we are unable to continue to compete for these advertisements, or if any events occur that
  negatively impact our relationships with advertising networks, our advertising revenues and operating results would be negatively impacted.
- If we are unable to generate significant revenue or secure additional financing, we may be unable to implement our business plan and grow our business.
- We will require additional capital to support our business and objectives, and this capital might not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.
- We have entered into debt arrangements, including non-revolving and revolving lines of credit secured by all of our assets, convertible debt and other debt instruments; as of December 11, 2024, we owed an aggregate of \$10.9 million in principal and accrued interest on our debt arrangements. This indebtedness could materially adversely affect our financial position and our ability to raise additional capital and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations.
- If we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial results could be adversely affected.

# **Risks Related to Our Business**

- If our efforts to attract prospective OOH clients and direct-to-customer users and to retain existing clients and users of our services are not successful, our growth prospects and revenue will be adversely affected.
- We must operate our business in compliance with the licenses that are required to provide our services.
- We face and will continue to face competition for ad-supported users, premium service subscribers and user listening time.
- We depend upon third-party licenses for the majority of the content we stream, and an adverse change to, loss of, or claim that we do not hold necessary licenses may materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- We have no control over third-party providers of our content. The concentration of control of content by our major providers means that even one entity, or a small
  number of entities working together, may unilaterally affect our access to music video and other content.
- We are a party to many license agreements that are complex and impose numerous obligations upon us that may make it difficult to operate our business and provide all the functionality we would like for our services, and a breach of such agreements could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- We have historically been dependent on key distributors. The loss of any such key distributor or any delay or interruption in the distribution of our products or services could adversely impact our revenue and operations.
- Our royalty payment scheme is complex, and it is difficult to estimate the amount payable under our license agreements. We may underpay or overpay royalty amounts
  payable to others, which may harm our business.
- Minimum guarantees and advances required under certain of our license agreements may limit our operating flexibility and may adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

- Difficulties in obtaining accurate and comprehensive information necessary to identify the compositions embodied in music video sound recordings on our service and the ownership thereof may impact our ability to perform our obligations under our licenses, affect the size of our catalog that can be offered to clients and end-users, impact our ability to control content acquisition costs, and lead to potential copyright infringement claims.
- We face many risks associated with our international expansion, including difficulties obtaining rights to stream content on favorable terms.
- Our business emphasizes rapid innovation and prioritizes long-term customer and user engagement over short-term financial condition or results of operations. That
  strategy may yield results that sometimes do not align with the market's expectations. If that happens, our stock price may be negatively affected.
- If we fail to accurately predict, recommend, curate and play content that our clients and users enjoy, we may fail to retain existing clients and users and attract new clients and users in sufficient numbers to meet investor expectations for growth or to operate our business profitably.
- Expansion of our operations to deliver more non-music video content subjects us to increased business, legal, financial, reputational, and competitive risks.
- If our security systems are breached, we may face civil liability and/or statutory fines, and/or enforcement action causing us to change our practices, and public
  perception of our security measures could be diminished, either of which would negatively affect our ability to attract and retain OOH clients, premium service
  subscribers, ad-supported users, advertisers, content providers, and other business partners.
- Changes in how network operators handle and charge for access to data that travel across their networks could adversely impact our business.
- Our services and software may contain undetected software bugs or vulnerabilities, which could manifest in ways that could seriously harm our reputation and our business.
- Interruptions, delays, or discontinuations in service arising from our own systems or from third parties could impair the delivery of our services and harm our business.
- User metrics and other estimates could be subject to inherent challenges in measurement, and real or perceived inaccuracies in those metrics may seriously harm and negatively affect our reputation and our business.
- We face risks, such as unforeseen costs, and potential liabilities in connection with content we license and/or distribute through our services.
- Various regulations as well as self-regulation related to privacy and data security concerns, pose the threat of lawsuits, regulatory fines and other liability, require us to expend significant resources, and may harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- Failure to manage our relationship with the manufacturer of our Loop Players, the disruption of the supply chain for Loop Players or our failure to timely order new Loop Players could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- We rely on advertising revenue to monetize our services, and any failure to convince advertisers or advertising demand partners of the benefits of advertising on our services in the future could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- The market for programmatic advertising in the digital out-of-home market is evolving. If this market develops slower or differently than we expect, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

- Our business is sensitive to a decline in advertising expenditures, general economic conditions and other external events beyond our control.
- If we are unable to attract, retain, and motivate qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully grow our business could be harmed.
- We may acquire or invest in companies or technologies that could divert management's attention and otherwise disrupt our operations and harm our operating results. We may fail to acquire or invest in companies whose market power or technology could be important to the future success of our business.
- Our operating results may fluctuate, which makes our results difficult to predict.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

- Assertions by third parties of infringement or other violations by us of their intellectual property rights could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.
- Failure to protect our intellectual property could substantially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# **Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock**

- Our common stock was delisted from trading on the NYSE American and is currently trading under its trading symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group, which involves additional risks compared to being listed on a national securities exchange. Our ability to sell equity securities and the liquidity of our common stock will be adversely affected if we are unable to transfer our listing to another national securities exchange or, at minimum, a medium that offers greater liquidity than the OTC Market.
- Trading on the OTC Markets is volatile and sporadic, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our security holders to resell their common stock.
- There has historically been a limited public market for our securities.
- If we fail to comply with the continuing listing standards of the OTC Markets system, our common stock could be delisted, which could affect the market price of our common stock and reduce our ability to raise capital.
- The trading price of our common stock has been and will likely continue to be volatile, particularly since the NYSE American Delisting.
- Our common stock will likely be subject to price fluctuations, which have often been significant for early-stage companies like us, which may adversely impact our ability to seek equity financing.
- Because of their significant ownership of our common stock, our founders and other large investors have substantial control over our business, and their interests may
  differ from our interests or those of our other stockholders.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public markets by our co-founders or other stockholders, or the perception that such sales might occur, could
  reduce the price that our common stock might otherwise attain.
- If securities or industry analysts publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business or cease publishing research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.
- The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert management's attention.
- You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.
- We do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future.
- Exercise of warrants, conversion of notes and issuance of incentive stock grants may have a dilutive effect on our stock, and negatively impact the price of our common stock.



#### **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition**

# There is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and if we are unable to generate significant revenue or secure additional financing, we may have to significantly reduce or discontinue our operations.

We are a small and emerging media company that is in the early stages of our business plans to capture a significant portion of the out of home market and related advertising sales revenue. Historically, we have not generated sufficient revenues to operate our business. We have a significant accumulated deficit and have incurred operating losses for years and expect losses to continue during the remainder of the fiscal year ending September 30, 2025, and beyond. Our independent registered public accounting firm has indicated in its report that these conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of 12 months from the issuance date of our financial statements for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024. Our primary source of operating funds since inception has been cash proceeds from sales of our common stock and from debt and equity financing transactions. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to generate sufficient revenue and our ability to raise additional funds by way of its debt and equity financing efforts. There can be no assurance that adequate financing will be available in a timely manner, on acceptable terms, or at all.

For the next twelve months, we anticipate that we will need to supplement our cash from revenues with additional cash raised from equity investment or debt transactions, while maintaining reduced spending levels, to ensure that we will have adequate cash to support our minimum operating cash requirements and thus to continue as a going concern. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

We have no agreements, commitments, or understandings to secure additional financing at this time and there can be no guarantee or assurance that we can raise adequate capital from outside sources. Our long-term future growth and success are dependent upon our ability to continue selling our services, generate cash from operating activities and obtain additional financing. We may be unable to continue selling our products and services, generate sufficient cash from operations, sell additional shares of common stock or borrow additional funds. Our inability to obtain additional cash by raising funds when required or on acceptable terms, or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to grow our business to a greater extent than we can with our existing financial resources and we may have to significantly reduce, or discontinue our operations.

# We have a limited operating history on which you can evaluate our business and prospects.

We have a limited operating history on which you can evaluate our business and our prospects. Although we have existed since 2015, we have only operated as a public early-stage media company since our Merger in February 2020. The likelihood of success of our business plan must be considered in light of the risks, substantial expenses, difficulties, complications and delays frequently encountered in connection with developing and expanding early-stage businesses and the competitive environment in which we operate.

Potential investors should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties that a company with a limited operating history will face. In particular, potential investors should consider that we cannot assure you that we will be able to, among other things:

- successfully implement or execute our current business plan, and we cannot assure you that our business plan is sound;
- continue to attract and retain experienced management and advisors;
- secure acceptance of our products and services within the industry;
- · raise sufficient funds in the capital markets or otherwise to effectuate our business plan; and
- utilize the funds that we do have and/or raise in the future to efficiently execute our business strategy.

If we cannot successfully execute any one of the foregoing, our business may not succeed, and your investment will be adversely affected.

# We have incurred significant operating losses in the past, and we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable, or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis. In addition, our revenue growth rate has declined.

We have incurred significant operating losses in the past and, as of September 30, 2024, had an accumulated deficit of \$152,781,145. For the years ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, our losses from operations were \$20,768,681 and \$28,785,612, respectively. We have incurred significant costs to license content and continue to pay royalties or minimum guarantees to record labels, publishers, and other copyright owners for such content. We cannot guarantee that we will generate sufficient revenue from our efforts to monetize our services, including our paid subscription service and our free or unpaid ad-supported service, to offset the cost of our content, these royalty expenses and our other operating costs. If we cannot successfully earn revenue at a rate that exceeds the operational costs, including royalty expenses and guarantee payments to the largest three Music Labels, associated with our service, we will not be able to achieve or sustain profitability or generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis.

Additionally, we also expect our costs to increase in future periods, which could negatively affect our future operating results and ability to achieve profitability. We expect to continue to expend substantial financial and other resources on:

- securing top quality video content from leading record labels, distributors, and aggregators, as well as the publishing rights to any underlying musical compositions;
- creating new forms of original content;
- our technology infrastructure, including website architecture, development tools, scalability, availability, performance, security, and disaster recovery measures;
- research and development, including investments in our research and development team and the development of new features;
- sales and marketing, including a significant expansion of our field sales organization;
- international expansion to increase our member base, engagement, and sales;
- capital expenditures, including costs related to our technology development; and
- general administration, including legal and accounting expenses.

These investments may not result in increased revenue or growth in our business. If we fail to continue to grow our revenue and overall business, our business, operating results, and financial condition would be harmed.

# We derive a significant portion of our revenues from advertisements. If we are unable to continue to compete for these advertisements, or if any events occur that negatively impact our relationships with advertising networks, our advertising revenues and operating results would be negatively impacted.

We generate advertising revenue from the sale of digital video advertising delivered through advertising impressions across the Loop Platform. We engage with advertising demand partners and advertising agencies to monetize our inventory of advertising impressions by filling such advertising impressions with advertising from companies seeking to advertise in the DOOH market. We need to maintain good relationships with these advertising demand partners to provide us with a sufficient number of advertisements and to ensure they understand the value of our advertising impressions on our Loop Platform. Online advertising is an intensely competitive industry. Many large companies, such as Amazon, Facebook and Google, invest significantly in data analytics to make their websites and platforms more attractive to advertisers. Our advertising revenue is primarily a function of the number of free users and hours of engagement of such free users and our ability to maintain or increase user engagement and satisfaction with our services and enhance returns for our advertising partners. During the twelve-months ended September 30, 2024, we had two customers which each individually comprised greater than 10% of net revenue. These customers, both advertising revenue partners, represented 19% and 13% of net revenue, respectively. If our relationship with any advertising demand partners terminates for any reason, or if the commercial terms of our relationships are changed or do not continue to be renewed on favorable terms, or if we cannot source high-quality advertisements consistent with our brand or product experience, our business, growth prospects and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The ad demand partners with whom we work have significant control over the flow of advertisements to our Loop Platforms and the number of advertisements that are served to us. If an ad demand participant changes their terms of business with ad publishers or otherwise changes their policies for the way they buy ads or the type of ads they buy, this may have an adverse impact on the amount of demand we receive from such demand participant for the ad inventory on the Loop Network. While we would look to work with demand participants to integrate any changes into our platform and adhere to any such new terms of business or policies, there can be no assurance that we would be able to do so, which could cause our business, growth prospects and financial condition to be adversely affected. In addition, if an ad demand partner believes that we are receiving too high a percentage of their overall available advertisements, they may seek to reduce the number of advertisements they serve to us. Advertising fraud, also known as invalid traffic ("IVT"), is the practice of inflating impressions, clicks or conversion data for financial gain and is often the result of online activity that is made up of nonhuman traffic like spiders or bots. If an ad demand partner or similar ad server identifies a platform as having IVT, it will reduce or restrict entirely any advertisements being served to the relevant platform. Ad demand partners sometimes incorrectly identify valid advertising impressions as IVT and shut off or significantly reduce the ads served to the relevant platforms. If our advertising impressions are incorrectly identified as IVT from a demand partner, it would reduce the number of ads received from that demand partner and it could take a significant amount of time to demonstrate to the demand partner that such incorrect identification was made, and to reinstitute us as a valid advertising impressions are incorrectly identified as IVT and we are unable to demonstrate to the relevant ad demand partner does not begin ag

# If we are unable to generate significant revenue or secure additional financing, we may be unable to implement our business plan and grow our business.

We are a small and emerging media company that is in the early stages of our business plans to capture a significant portion of the out of home market and related advertising sales revenue. Historically, we have not generated sufficient revenues to operate our business. We have a significant accumulated deficit and have incurred operating losses for years and expect losses to continue. Our primary source of operating funds since inception has been cash proceeds from debt and equity financing transactions. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to generate sufficient revenue and our ability to raise additional funds by way of our debt and equity financing efforts. There can be no assurance that adequate financing will be available to us in a timely manner, on acceptable terms, or at all.

There is uncertainty regarding our ability to grow our business without additional financing. Our long-term future growth and success are dependent upon our ability to continue selling our services, generate cash from operating activities and obtain additional financing. We may be unable to continue selling our products and services, generate sufficient cash from operations, sell additional shares of common stock or borrow additional funds. Our inability to obtain additional cash could have a material adverse effect on our ability to grow our business to a greater extent than we can with our existing financial resources.

#### We will require additional capital to support our business and objectives, and this capital might not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business and will require additional funds to respond to business challenges, including the need to develop new features or enhance our existing services, expand into additional markets around the world, improve our infrastructure, or acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Accordingly, we have in the past engaged, and may in the future engage, in equity and debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through future issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences, and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing we secure in the future could also contain restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. We may not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business, acquire or retain users, and to respond to business challenges could be significantly impaired, and our business may be harmed.

# We have entered into debt arrangements, including non-revolving and revolving lines of credit secured by all of our assets, convertible debt and other debt instruments; as of December 11, 2024, we owed an aggregate of \$11.0 million in principal and accrued interest on our debt arrangements. This indebtedness could adversely affect our financial position and our ability to raise additional capital and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations.

As of December 11, 2024, following, and giving effect to the GemCap Litigation Settlement, the extinguishment of certain debt and the incurrence of certain new indebtedness, we owed an aggregate of \$10,996,068 in principal and accrued interest on debt arrangements. *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Developments.*" This debt includes (i) \$1,964,267 in principal and interest under our Non-Revolving Lines of Credit (the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit); (ii) \$2,696,479 in principal and interest under our Revolving Line of Credit (the Excel \$2.5M Line of Credit); (iii) \$5,034,731 in principal and interest under our Convertible Notes (including the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note and the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note); and (iv) \$1,300,591 in principal and interest under our Other Debt Instruments (including the Agile Notes, the 1800 Diagonal Notes and the CFG Purchase Agreement). *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Future Capital Requirements" for detailed descriptions of all debt arrangements.* 

We also may incur additional indebtedness in the future. Our indebtedness may:

- limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, or other general business purposes in some circumstances;
- require us to use a portion of our cash flow from operations to make debt service payments instead of other purposes, thereby reducing the amount of cash flow
  available for future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, or other general business purposes;
- increase our vulnerability to the impact of adverse economic, competitive and industry conditions; and
- increase our cost of borrowing.

In addition, we are currently seeking a new asset-based lending facility to replace the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit that was terminated in November 2024 in connection with the GemCap Litigation. See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation." Such a facility will likely contain restrictive covenants, such as covenants preventing us from effecting a change of control, disposing of our assets outside of the ordinary course of business, incurring additional debt (subject to certain exceptions), changing our business as currently conducted, paying dividends or settling claims involving any secured collateral. Such covenants have the potential to prevent us from pursuing beneficial opportunities or raising additional funds through debt financing. Further, the amount of our indebtedness under our debt arrangements compared to the size of our company, or other factors, may limit our ability to borrow additional funds or take other actions. In addition, we may be unable to repay the indebtedness incurred under our debt arrangements at maturity and, in such situation, may not be able to refinance such debt on favorable terms or at all. Any inability to repay or refinance the indebtedness under our existing or any future loan agreements at maturity may cause us to be in default, which could cause cross-defaults under other debt arrangements and which would allow the holders of such indebtedness to exercise remedies available to it, and in any such event, would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

# If we fail to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial results could be adversely affected.

We are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in those controls. If we fail to maintain proper disclosure controls and procedures in the future, or have material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations, and we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would cause the price of our common stock to decline. Under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report as to internal control over financial reporting. Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), or other regulatory authorities, or stockholder lawsuits, which could require additional financial and management resources. We may identify material weaknesses in the future that we are unable to fully remediate, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.



### **Risks Related to Our Business**

# If our efforts to attract prospective clients and advertisers and to retain existing clients and users of our services are not successful, our growth prospects and revenue will be adversely affected.

Our ability to grow our business and generate revenue depends on retaining, expanding, and effectively monetizing our customer base, including by increasing the number of OOH venues that have adopted our services and increasing advertising revenue on our DOOH and CTV ad-supported service delivered through our Loop Player and our Partner Platforms and monetizing content across our DOOH business. We must convince prospective DOOH and Partner Platform clients of the benefits and value of our services. Our ability to attract new clients and retain existing clients depends in large part on our ability to continue to offer compelling curated content, leading technologies and products like the Loop Player, superior functionality and an engaging customer experience. Our ability to maintain and increase our ad supported revenue depends in large part on our ability to educate and convince advertisers and ad demand sources to view our Loop Platform as a CTV platform on which CTV ad budgets can be spent.

In addition, in order for us to increase our advertising revenue, we also seek to increase the viewing time that our ad-supported DOOH clients spend on our adsupported service and find new opportunities to deliver advertising to users on the services. The more content clients stream on the ad-supported service, the more advertising inventory we generally are able to sell, although it is not always the case. Further, growth in our ad-supported user base increases the size and scope of user pools targeted by advertisers, which improves our ability to deliver relevant advertising to those users in a manner that maximizes our advertising clients' return on investment and that ultimately allows us to better demonstrate the effectiveness of our advertising solutions and justifies a pricing structure that is advantageous for us. If we fail to grow our ad-supported DOOH customer base, the amount of content streamed, and the viewing time spent by our ad-supported DOOH clients, we may be unable to grow ad-supported revenue.

In order to increase our ad-supported O&O Platform and Partner Platform clients, we will need to address a number of challenges, including:

- improving our ad-supported service;
- providing users with a consistently high-quality and user-friendly experience;
- continuing to curate a catalog of content that consumers want to engage with on our services; and
- continuing to innovate and keep pace with changes in technology and our competitors.

Failure to overcome any one of these challenges could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We launched our Partner Platforms business in May 2022 and had approximately 49,000 screens across our Partner Platforms as of September 30, 2024. While we are looking to expand this line of business, there can be no assurance that we will be able to grow this business as planned, increase the number of clients we service in this business or maintain our current level of activity with our current partner relationship. If we lose our relationship with any of our current partners, or those relationships are scaled back significantly, such losses may be material to our results of operations.

#### We must operate our business in compliance with the licenses that are required to provide our services.

The provisions of certain of our license agreements may require consent to implement improvements to, or otherwise change, our services. We may not be able to obtain consent from our rights holders to add additional features and functionality to our services or our rights holders may be delayed in providing such consent, which may hinder our ability to be responsive to our users' tastes and preferences and may make us less competitive with other services. For example, we may need to obtain consent of rights holders to add the ability for customers of DOOH locations to interact with certain of our content and determine which music videos might play next. In many instances, improvements to the functionality of our services may require the consent of rights holders and, in some such instances, increases in fee payments to such rights holders. We cannot ensure that any such additional required fees will be on financially feasible terms for us and, as a result, we may be required to develop alternative options or forego functionality improvements to our services which could negatively impact our business and financial results.

### We face and will continue to face competition for ad-supported users, premium service subscribers and user listening time.

We compete for the time and attention of DOOH venues who compare our content with other content providers based on a number of factors, including quality of experience, relevance, diversity of content, ease of use, price, accessibility, perception of advertising load, brand awareness and reputation.

We compete with providers of music videos and other short-form unscripted video content, which is purchased or available for free and playable on CTVs in OOH locations and venues. These forms of media may be accessed through traditional cable or satellite TV or downloaded or accessed by content streams from other online services, including YouTube and Vevo. Many of our current or future competitors are already entrenched or may have significant brand recognition, existing user bases, and/or ability to bundle with other goods and/or services, both globally and regionally, and/or markets which we seek to penetrate.

We also compete with providers of non-music content that offer an on-demand catalog of differing content that is similar to certain of our content, such as the "fail" videos, pet videos and drone footage that we offer in the DOOH market. We face increasing competition from a growing variety of content providers that seek to differentiate their service by content offering and product features, and they may be more successful than us in predicting user preferences, providing popular content, and innovating new features.

We believe that companies with a combination of technical expertise, brand recognition, financial resources and digital media experience also pose a significant threat of developing competing music video and other video content, as well as other video distribution technologies. If known incumbents in the digital media or entertainment space choose to offer competing services, they may devote greater resources than we have available, have a more accelerated time frame for deployment, and leverage their existing user base and proprietary technologies to provide services that our users and advertisers may view as superior. Our current and future competitors may have higher brand recognition, more established relationships with content licensors and mobile device manufacturers, greater financial, technical, and other resources, more sophisticated technologies, and/or more experience in the markets in which we compete. Our current and future competitors may also engage in mergers or acquisitions with each other to combine and leverage their customers and audiences, making them larger and potentially providing them a competitive advantage in negotiations with counter parties or in marketing to potential clients that we also target. Our current and future competitors may innovate new features or introduce new ways of consuming or engaging with content that cause our users to use or switch to another product, which would negatively affect our user retention, growth and engagement.

We compete for a share of advertisers' overall marketing budgets with other content providers on a variety of factors, including perceived return on investment, effectiveness, and relevance of our advertising products; our pricing structure; and our ability to deliver large volumes or precise types of advertisements to targeted user demographic pools. We also compete for advertisers with a range of internet companies, including major internet portals, search engine companies, social media sites, and mobile applications, as well as traditional advertising channels such as terrestrial radio and television.

Large internet companies with strong brand recognition, such as Facebook, Google, Amazon and Twitter, have significant numbers of sales personnel, substantial advertising inventory, proprietary advertising technology solutions, and traffic across web, mobile and connected devices that provide a significant competitive advantage and have a significant impact on pricing for reaching these user bases. Failure to compete successfully against our current or future competitors could result in the loss of current or potential advertisers, a reduced share of our advertisers' overall marketing budget, the loss of existing or potential users, or diminished brand strength, which could adversely affect our pricing and margins, lower our revenue, increase our research and development and marketing expenses, and prevent us from achieving or maintaining profitability.

# We depend upon third-party licenses for the majority of the content we stream and an adverse change to, loss of, or claim that we do not hold necessary licenses may materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

To secure the rights to stream content, we enter into license agreements to obtain licenses from rights holders such as record labels, recording artists, music publishers, performance rights organizations, collecting societies, and other copyright owners or their agents, and we pay royalties or other consideration to such parties or their agents. We cannot guarantee that our efforts to obtain all necessary licenses to stream content will be successful, nor that the licenses available to us now will continue to be available in the future at rates and on terms that are favorable or commercially reasonable or at all. The terms of these licenses, including the royalty rates that we are required to pay pursuant to them, may change as a result of changes in our bargaining power, the industry, laws and regulations, or for other reasons. Increases in royalty rates or changes to other terms of these licenses may materially impact our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We enter into music license agreements to obtain rights to stream music videos, including from the major record labels who hold the rights to stream a significant number of sound recordings. These include Universal Music Group ("Universal"), Sony Music Entertainment ("Sony"), and Warner Music Group ("Warner" and collectively with Universal and Sony, the "Music Labels"). Although the basic outlines of these licenses are standardized by the licensors, the updating of such licenses may increase our license costs associated with such rights, including the percentage of revenue attributable to the record labels and our minimum guaranteed payment obligations. A significant portion of our DOOH business relies upon these licenses, and if we fail to maintain and renew these licenses our business, operating results, and financial condition could be materially harmed.

Our business model requires that we also obtain two additional types of licenses with respect to musical compositions: mechanical and public performance rights. Mechanical licenses are required to distribute recordings written by someone other than the person or entity conducting the distribution. Such licenses ensure that the music publisher, and ultimately the songwriter, receive compensation for the use of their work. A public performance license is an agreement between a music user and the owner of a copyrighted composition (song) that grants permission to play the song in public, online, or on radio.

We have obtained direct licenses for mechanical rights with the three largest publishers, which are respective affiliates of each of the Music Labels for our OOH business. As a general matter, once music licenses are obtained from the Music Labels, their affiliate publishing companies enter into agreements with respect to the mechanical licenses. If our business does not perform as expected or if the rates are modified to be higher than the proposed rates, our music video content acquisition costs could increase, which could negatively impact our business, operating results, and financial condition, hinder our ability to provide interactive features in our services, or cause one or more of our services not to be economically viable due to an increase in content acquisition costs.

In the United States, public performance rights are generally obtained through intermediaries known as performance rights organizations ("PROs"), which negotiate blanket licenses with copyright users for the public performance of compositions in their repertory, collect royalties under such licenses, and distribute those royalties to music publishers and songwriters. The royalty rates available to us today may not be available to us in the future. Licenses provided by two of these PROs: the American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers ("ASCAP") and Broadcast Music, Inc. ("BMI") cover much of the music we stream. ASCAP and BMI are governed by consent decrees relating to decades-old litigations. These agreements typically have one-to-two-year terms, and some have continuous renewal provisions, with either party able to terminate for convenience within 30 to 60 days prior to the end of the applicable term (or commencement of the subsequent term) and are limited to the territory of the United States and its territories and possessions. An increase in the number of compositions that must be licensed from PROs that are not subject to the consent decrees could likewise impede our ability to license public performance rights on favorable terms and may increase the cost of our operations.

In other parts of the world, including Canada, we obtain reproduction and performance licenses for musical compositions either through local collecting societies representing publishers or from publishers directly, or a combination thereof. We cannot guarantee that our licenses with collecting societies and our direct licenses with publishers provide full coverage for all of the musical compositions we make available to our users in such countries.

With respect to a significant portion of our non-music content, we obtain distribution rights directly from rights holders. We then negotiate licenses directly with individuals or entities in return for providing such licensors with a share of revenue derived from the licensed content distributed through our services or through fixed fee arrangements, under which we pay a fixed fee for unlimited use of the licensed material. We are dependent on those who provide the content that appears on our services complying with the terms and conditions of our license agreements; however, we cannot guarantee that rights holders or content providers will comply with their obligations, and such failure to do so may materially impact our business, operating results, and financial condition.

There is also no guarantee that we have all of the licenses we need to stream content, as the process of obtaining such licenses involves many rights holders, some of whom are unknown, and a myriad of complex legal issues across many jurisdictions, including open questions of law as to when and whether particular licenses are needed. Additionally, there is a risk that rights holders, creators, performers, writers and their agents, or societies, unions, guilds, or legislative or regulatory bodies will create or attempt to create new rights or regulations that could require us to enter into license agreements with, and pay royalties to, newly defined groups of rights holders, some of which may be difficult or impossible to identify.

Even when we are able to enter into license agreements with rights holders, we cannot guarantee that such agreements will continue to be renewed indefinitely. For example, from time to time, our license agreements with certain rights holders and/or their agents expire while we negotiate their renewals and, per industry custom and practice, we may enter into brief (for example, month-, week-, or even days-long) extensions of those agreements or provisional licenses and/or continue to operate on an at-will basis as if the license agreement had been extended, including by our continuing to make content available. During these periods, we may not have assurance of long-term access to such rights holders' content, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and could lead to potential copyright infringement claims. It is also possible that such agreements will never be renewed at all. License agreements are generally restrictive as to how the licensed content is accessed, displayed, and manipulated, as licensors seek to protect the use of their content. In order to provide the highest level of services and best experience for our clients and end- users, we may from time to time seek expansion of our licenses to provide us with greater functionality of our services as it relates to the relevant content. The inability to expand our licenses, or the lack of renewal, or termination, of one or more of our license agreements, or the renewal of a license agreement on less favorable terms, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# We have no control over third-party providers of our content. The concentration of control of content by our major providers means that even one entity, or a small number of entities working together, may unilaterally affect our access to music video and other content.

We rely on various rights holders, over whom we have no control, for the content we make available on our services. We cannot guarantee that these parties will always choose to license to us or license to us on terms that are acceptable to us.

The music industry has a high level of concentration, which means that one or a small number of entities may, on their own, take actions that adversely affect our business. For example, with respect to music video content, the audio/visual ("A/V") recordings licensed to us under our agreements with Universal, Sony, and Warner make up the vast majority of the music currently consumed on our services. Our business may be adversely affected if our access to music is limited or delayed because of deterioration in our relationships with one or more of these significant rights holders or if they choose not to license to us for any other reason. In addition, rights holders also may attempt to take advantage of their market power (including by leveraging their publishing affiliate) to seek onerous financial or other terms from us or otherwise impose restrictions that hinder our ability to further innovate our services and content offerings. This may be of particular concern in markets where local content is important and such local content is held by local major labels or even individual artists, making it difficult to obtain such local content at all or on economically favorable terms. As a result, the loss of rights to a major publisher catalog would force us to take down a significant portion of popular repertoire in the applicable territory or territories, which would significantly disadvantage us in such territory or territories. The lack of complete metadata with respect to publisher our publisher. Even if we can secure rights to music video content from record labels and other copyright owners, recording artists may object and may exert public or private pressure on those record labels or copyright owners or other third parties to discontinue licensing rights to us, hold back content from us, or increase royalty rates. As a result, our ability to continue to license rights to music video content is subject to convincing a broad range of stakeholders of the value and quality of our services. To the extent that we



# We are a party to many license agreements that are complex and impose numerous obligations upon us that may make it difficult to operate our business and provide all the functionality we would like for our services, and a breach of such agreements could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Many of our license agreements are complex and impose numerous obligations on us, including obligations to, among other things:

- calculate and make payments based on complex royalty structures, which requires tracking usage of content on our services that may have inaccurate or incomplete metadata necessary for such calculation;
- provide periodic reports on the exploitation of the content;
- represent that we will obtain all necessary publishing licenses and consents and pay all associated fees, royalties, and other amounts due for the licensing of musical compositions;
- provide advertising inventory at discounted rates or on other favorable terms;
- comply with certain service offering restrictions;
- · comply with certain marketing and advertising restrictions; and
- comply with certain security and technical specifications.

Many of our license agreements grant the licensor the right to audit our compliance with the terms and conditions of such agreements. Some of our license agreements also include steering, non-discrimination, and so-called "most favored nations" provisions, which require that certain material terms of such agreements are no less favorable than those provided in our agreements with any other similarly situated licensor. If triggered, these provisions could cause our payments or other obligations under those agreements to escalate substantially. Additionally, some of our license agreements require consent to undertake certain business initiatives and, without such consent, our ability to undertake or continue operating new business initiatives may be limited. This could hurt our competitive position.

If we materially breach any of these obligations or any other obligations set forth in any of our license agreements, or if we use content in ways that are found to exceed the scope of such agreements, we could be subject to monetary penalties, and/or rights holders could impede our business by withholding content, discounts, and bundle approvals and the rights to launch new service offerings, and could ultimately terminate our rights under such license agreements, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# We have historically been dependent on key distributors. The loss of any such key distributor or any delay or interruption in the distribution of our products or services could adversely impact our revenue and operations.

We have historically relied heavily on third-party affiliates in the distribution of our Loop Players. These third parties may have varying expertise in marketing and selling our products and services and may also sell other devices and services that could result in less focus on our products and services.

In our efforts to reduce expenses in fiscal year 2024, we looked carefully at the costs related to our third-party affiliate program and shifted these efforts internally, which has contributed to our overall reduction in expenses. Going forward, although we intend to continue to rely on our in-house sales team for much of our distribution efforts, we also intend to continue to selectively utilize third party affiliates in fiscal 2025 to help increase distribution while managing expenses related thereto. If these distributors and affiliates terminate their relationships with us or under-perform, we may be unable to maintain or increase our active Loop Players and our level of revenue. These third parties may not commit the necessary resources to market and sell our products and services to the level of our expectations. If current or future distributors and affiliates do not perform adequately, our revenue and operations will be adversely affected.

If there is a delay or interruption in the distribution of our products or services or if these third parties damage our products or mischaracterize our services, it could negatively impact our revenue and operations and may require significant management attention. In addition, any negative impact these third parties may have on our services, could expose us to potential liability, damage our reputation and the reputation of our products, services or brands or otherwise harm our business.

# Our royalty payment scheme is complex, and it is difficult to estimate the amount payable under our license agreements. We may underpay or overpay royalty amounts payable to others, which may harm our business.

Under our license agreements and relevant statutes, we must pay all required royalties to record labels, music publishers, and other copyright owners in order to stream content. The determination of the amount and timing of such payments is complex and subject to a number of variables, including the type of content streamed, the country in which it is streamed, the service tier such content is streamed on, the amount of revenue generated by the streaming of the content, the identity of the license holder to whom royalties are owed, the current size of our user base, our current ratio of ad-supported users to premium service subscribers in our DOOH business, the applicability of any most favored nations provisions, and any applicable advertising fees and discounts, among other variables. Additionally, we have certain arrangements whereby royalty costs are paid in advance or are subject to minimum guaranteed amounts. An accrual is estimated when actual royalty costs to be incurred during a contractual period are expected to fall short of the minimum guaranteed amount. Additionally, we also have license agreements that include so-called "most favored nations" provisions that require that the material terms of such agreements are the most favorable material terms provided to any music licensor, which, if triggered, could cause our royalty payments under those agreements to escalate substantially.

We cannot assure you that the internal controls and systems we use to determine royalties payable will always be effective. We have in the past identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that related to, among other things, accounting for rights holder liabilities and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future. If we fail to implement and maintain effective controls relating to rights holder liabilities, we may underpay/under-accrue or overpay/over-accrue the royalty amounts payable to record labels, music publishers, and other copyright owners. Underpayment could result in (i) litigation or other disputes with record labels, music publishers, and other copyright owners; (ii) the unexpected payment of additional royalties in material amounts; and (iii) damage to our business relationships with record labels, music publishers, other copyright owners, and artists and/or artist groups. If we overpay royalties, we may be unable to reclaim such overpayments, and our profits will suffer. Failure to accurately pay our royalties may adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# Minimum guarantees and advances required under certain of our license agreements may limit our operating flexibility and may adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Certain of our license agreements contain significant minimum guarantees or advanced payments. Such minimum guarantees related to our content acquisition costs are not always tied to our revenue and/or user growth forecasts (e.g., number of users, active units, premium service subscribers) or the number of video music sound recordings and musical compositions used on our services. Accordingly, our ability to achieve and sustain profitability and operating leverage on our services in part depends on our ability to increase our revenue through increased sales of our services and advertising sales on terms that maintain an adequate gross margin. The duration of our license agreements for sound recordings and musical compositions that contain minimum guarantees is frequently two years, but we do not currently have enough clients and do not anticipate acquiring enough clients whose revenue could cover such minimum guarantees and any existing clients may cancel their services at any time. Our forecasts of customer acquisition or retention and advertising sales during the term of our license agreements do not meet the number of clients required to cover our minimum guaranteed payments. To the extent our services revenue growth or advertising sales do not materially increase during the term of our license agreements, our business, operating results, and financial condition will be adversely affected as a result of such minimum guarantees. In addition, the fixed-cost nature of these minimum guarantees may limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the market segments in which we operate.

We rely on estimates of the market share of streaming content owned by each content provider, as well as our own user growth and forecasted advertising revenue, to forecast whether such minimum guarantees could be recouped against our actual content acquisition costs incurred over the duration of the license agreement.

# Difficulties in obtaining accurate and comprehensive information necessary to identify the compositions embodied in music video sound recordings on our services and the ownership thereof may impact our ability to perform our obligations under our licenses, affect the size of our catalogue that can be offered to clients and end-users, impact our ability to control content acquisition costs, and lead to potential copyright infringement claims.

Comprehensive and accurate ownership information for the musical compositions embodied in music videos is often unavailable to us or difficult or, in some cases, impossible for us to obtain, sometimes because it is withheld by the owners or administrators of such rights. We currently rely on the assistance of third parties to determine certain of this information. If the information provided to us or obtained by such third parties does not comprehensively or accurately identify the ownership of musical compositions, or if we are unable to determine which musical compositions correspond to specific sound recordings, it may be difficult or impossible to identify the appropriate rights holders from whom to obtain licenses or to whom to pay royalties. This may make it difficult to comply with the obligations of any agreements with those rights holders. This may also make it difficult to identify content for removal from the services if we lose the rights to such musical compositions. These challenges, and others concerning the licensing of musical compositions embodied in sound recordings and music videos on our services, may subject us to significant liability for copyright infringement, breach of contract, or other claims.

# We face many risks associated with our international expansion, including difficulties obtaining rights to stream content on favorable terms.

We are considering the further expansion of our operations into additional international markets. Offering our services in a new geographical area, however, involves numerous risks and challenges. For example, the licensing terms offered by rights organizations and individual copyright owners in countries around the world are currently relatively expensive. Addressing licensing structure and royalty rate issues in any new geographic market requires us to make very substantial investments of time, capital, and other resources, and our business could fail if such investments do not succeed. There can be no assurance that we will succeed or achieve any return on these investments.

In addition to the above, expansion around the world exposes us to other risks such as:

- lack of well-functioning copyright collective management organizations that are able to grant us music video licenses, process reports, and distribute royalties in certain markets;
- fragmentation of rights ownership in various markets and lack of transparency of rights coverage, which may lead to overpayment or underpayment to record labels, music publishers, artists, performance rights organizations, and other copyright owners;
- difficulties in obtaining license rights to local content;
- increased risk of disputes with and/or lawsuits filed in foreign jurisdictions by rights holders in connection with our expansion into new markets;
- difficulties in achieving market acceptance of our services in different geographic markets with different tastes and interests;
- difficulties in achieving viral marketing growth in certain other countries where we commit fewer sales and marketing resources;

- difficulties in managing operations due to language barriers, distance, staffing, user behavior and spending capability, cultural differences, business infrastructure constraints, and laws regulating corporations that operate internationally;
- application of different laws and regulations of other jurisdictions, including privacy, censorship, data protection and liability standards and regulations, as well as intellectual property laws;
- potential adverse tax consequences associated with foreign operations and revenue;
- complex foreign exchange fluctuation and associated issues;
- increased competition from local websites and audio content providers, some with financial power and resources to undercut the market or enter into exclusive deals with local content providers to decrease competition;
- credit risk and higher levels of payment fraud;
- political and economic instability in some countries;
- · restrictions on international monetary flows; and
- reduced or ineffective protection of our intellectual property rights in some countries.

As a result of these obstacles, we may find it impossible or prohibitively expensive to enter additional markets, or entry into foreign markets could be delayed, which could hinder our ability to grow our business.

# Our business emphasizes rapid innovation and prioritizes long-term customer and user engagement over short-term financial condition or results of operations. That strategy may yield results that sometimes do not align with the market's expectations. If that happens, our stock price may be negatively affected.

Our business is expected to grow and become more complex, and our success depends on our ability to quickly develop and launch new and innovative products. Our approach to the development of our business could result in unintended outcomes or decisions that are poorly received by our clients, users, advertisers, or partners. We have made, and expect to continue to make, significant investments to develop and launch new products, services, and initiatives, which may involve significant risks and uncertainties, including the fact that such offerings may not be commercially viable for an indefinite period or at all, or may not result in an adequate return of capital on our investments. No assurance can be given that such new offerings will be successful and will not adversely affect our reputation, operating results, and financial condition. In certain instances, we prioritize our long-term customer and user engagement over short-term financial condition or results of operations. We may make decisions that reduce our short-term revenue or profitability if we believe that the decisions benefit the aggregate customer and user experience and will thereby improve our financial performance over the long term. These decisions may not produce the long-term benefits that we expect, in which case our user growth and engagement, our relationships with advertisers and partners, as well as our business, operating results, and financial condition could be seriously harmed.

# If we fail to accurately predict, recommend, curate and play content that our clients and users enjoy, we may fail to retain existing clients and users and attract new clients and users in sufficient numbers to meet investor expectations for growth or to operate our business profitably.

We believe that a key differentiating factor between Loop Media and other streaming content providers in the DOOH market is our ability to curate content and deliver that content to clients and users for them to enjoy. We have invested, and will continue to invest, significant resources in our content curation and technologies that help predict what clients and users will enjoy. Such investments, however, may not yield an attractive return and such refinements may not be effective. The effectiveness of our ability to predict user preferences and curate content tailored to our clients and users' individual tastes depends in part on our ability to gather and effectively analyze large amounts of customer and user data. While we have a large catalog of music videos and other content available to stream, we must continuously identify, analyze, and curate additional content that our clients request and that our users will enjoy, and we may not effectively do so. Failure to do so could materially adversely affect our ability to adequately attract and retain users, increase content hours consumed, and sell advertising to meet investor expectations for growth or to operate the business profitably.

#### Expansion of our operations to deliver more non-music video content subjects us to increased business, legal, financial, reputational, and competitive risks.

Expansion of our operations to deliver more non-music video content involves numerous risks and challenges, including increased capital requirements, new competitors, and the need to develop new strategic relationships. Expansion of non-music content may also place pressure on our relationships with the Music Labels, as they look to us to promote and monetize the music video content on our O&O Platform. Growth in non-music video content may require additional changes to our existing business model and cost structure, modifications to our infrastructure, and exposure to new regulatory, legal, and reputational risks, including infringement liability, any of which may require additional expertise that we currently do not have. We may not be able to generate sufficient revenue from additional non-music video content to offset the costs of creating or acquiring this content. Further, we have initially established a reputation as a music video streaming service and our ability to continue to gain acceptance and listenership for other non-music video content, and thus our ability to continue to attract clients, users and advertisers to this content, is not certain. Failure to successfully monetize and generate revenues from such content, including failure to obtain or retain rights to non-music video content on acceptable terms, or at all, or to effectively manage the numerous risks and challenges associated with such expansion could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# If our security systems are breached, we may face civil liability and/or statutory fines, and/or enforcement action causing us to change our practices, and public perception of our security measures could be diminished, either of which would negatively affect our ability to attract and retain OOH clients, premium service subscribers, adsupported users, advertisers, content providers, and other business partners.

Techniques used to gain unauthorized access to data and software are constantly evolving, and we may be unable to anticipate or prevent unauthorized access to data pertaining to our users, including credit card and debit card information and other personal data about our users, business partners, and employees. Like all internet services, our services, which are supported by our own systems and those of third parties that we work with, are vulnerable to software bugs, computer viruses, internet worms, break-ins, phishing attacks, attempts to overload servers with denial-of-service, or other attacks and similar disruptions from unauthorized use of our and third-party computer systems, any of which could lead to system interruptions, delays, or shutdowns, causing loss of critical data or unauthorized access to personal data. Computer malware, viruses, computer hacking and phishing attacks have become more prevalent in our industry and may occur on our systems in the future. Though it is difficult to determine what, if any, harm may directly result from any specific interruption or attack, any failure to maintain performance, reliability, security, and availability of our products and technical infrastructure to the satisfaction of our users may harm our reputation and our ability to retain existing users and attract new users. The systems and processes that we have designed to protect our data and our users' data, to prevent data loss, to disable undesirable accounts and activities on our platform, and to prevent or detect security breaches, may not prevent security breaches, and we may incur significant costs in protecting against or remediating cyber-attacks.

In addition, if an actual or perceived breach of security occurs to our systems or a third party's systems, we may face regulatory or civil liability and public perception of our security measures could be diminished, either of which would negatively affect our ability to attract and retain users, which in turn would harm our efforts to attract and retain advertisers, content providers, and other business partners. We also would be required to expend significant resources to mitigate the breach of security and to address matters related to any such breach.

Certain of our license agreements, including those with the Music Labels, have provisions that allow for the termination of such agreements in the case of an uncured data security breach. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to maintain the security of data relating to our users, to comply with our posted privacy policy, laws and regulations, rules of self-regulatory organizations, industry standards, and contractual provisions to which we may be bound, could result in the loss of confidence in us, or result in actions against us by governmental entities, data protection authorities, or others, all of which could result in litigation and financial losses, and could potentially cause us to lose users, advertisers, and revenues. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition and could cause our stock price to drop significantly.

### Changes in how network operators handle and charge for access to data that travel across their networks could adversely impact our business.

We rely upon the ability of our clients to access our service through the internet. If network operators block, restrict or otherwise impair access to our service over their networks, our service and business could be negatively affected. To the extent that network operators implement usage-based pricing, including meaningful bandwidth caps, or otherwise try to monetize access to their networks by data providers, we could incur greater operating expenses and our customer acquisition and retention could be negatively impacted. Furthermore, to the extent network operators create tiers of internet access service and either charge us for or prohibit us from being available through these tiers, our business could be negatively impacted.

# Our services and software may contain undetected software bugs or vulnerabilities, which could manifest in ways that could seriously harm our reputation and our business.

Our services and products like the Loop Player or any other product we may introduce in the future, may contain undetected software bugs, hardware errors, and other vulnerabilities. These bugs and errors can manifest in any number of ways in our products, including through diminished performance, security vulnerabilities, malfunctions, or even permanently disabled products. We plan to update our products from time to time, and as a result some errors in our products may be discovered only after a product has been used by users and may in some cases be detected only under certain circumstances or after extended use.

Additionally, many of our products are available on multiple operating systems and/or multiple devices offered by different manufacturers, and changes or updates to such operating systems or devices may cause errors or functionality problems in our products, including rendering our products inoperable by some users. Any errors, bugs, or other vulnerabilities discovered in our code or backend after release could damage our reputation, drive away users, allow third parties to manipulate or exploit our software (including, for example, providing mobile device users a means to suppress advertisements without payment and gain access to features only available to the ad-supported service on tablets and desktop computers), lower revenue, and expose us to claims for damages, any of which could seriously harm our business. Additionally, errors, bugs, or other vulnerabilities may — either directly or if exploited by third parties — affect our ability to make accurate royalty payments.

We could also face claims for product liability, tort, or breach of warranty. Defending a lawsuit, regardless of its merit, is costly and may divert management's attention and seriously harm our reputation and our business. In addition, if our liability insurance coverage proves inadequate or coverage is unavailable, our business could be seriously harmed.

# Interruptions, delays, or discontinuations in service arising from our own systems or from third parties could impair the delivery of our services and harm our business.

We rely on systems housed in our own facilities and upon third parties, including bandwidth providers and third-party "cloud" data storage services, to enable our users to receive our content in a dependable, timely, and efficient manner. We have experienced, and may in the future experience, periodic service interruptions and delays involving our own systems and those of third parties that we work with. Both our own facilities and those of third parties are vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunications failures, and similar events. They are also subject to break-ins, sabotage, intentional acts of vandalism, the failure of physical, administrative, technical, and cyber security measures, terrorist acts, natural disasters, human error, the financial insolvency of third parties that we work with, and other unanticipated problems or events. The occurrence of any of these events could result in interruptions in our services and unauthorized access to, or alteration of, the content and data contained on our systems that these third parties store and deliver on our behalf.

Any disruption in the services provided by these third parties could materially adversely impact our business reputation, customer relations, and operating results. Upon expiration or termination of any of our agreements with third parties, we may not be able to replace the services provided to us in a timely manner or on terms and conditions, including service levels and cost, that are favorable to us, and a transition from one third party to another could subject us to operational delays and inefficiencies until the transition is complete.



# User metrics and other estimates could be subject to inherent challenges in measurement, and real or perceived inaccuracies in those metrics may seriously harm and negatively affect our reputation and our business.

We expect to regularly internally review key metrics related to the operation of our business, including metrics related to our active units, premium revenue per user, subscriber numbers, OOH venue locations, and other metrics to evaluate growth trends, service levels, measure our performance, and make strategic decisions. These metrics use or will use internal Company data and will not be validated by an independent third party. While these metrics are expected to be based on reasonable estimates of our user base for the applicable period of measurement, there are inherent challenges in measuring how our services are used across large populations of users and clients. The calculations of our active units may not reflect the actual number of people using our services (if one user has more than one account or if one account is used by multiple users). Errors or inaccuracies in our metrics or data could result in incorrect business decisions and inefficiencies, including expending resources to implement unnecessary business measures or failing to take required actions to attract enough users to satisfy our growth strategies.

In addition, advertisers generally rely on third-party measurement services to calculate metrics related to our advertising business, and these third-party measurement services may not reflect our true audience. Some of our demographic data also may be incomplete or inaccurate because users self-report their names and dates of birth or because we receive them from other third parties. Consequently, the personal data we have may differ from our users' actual names and ages. If advertisers, partners, or investors do not perceive our user, geographic, or other demographic metrics to be accurate representations of our user base, or if we discover material inaccuracies in our user, geographic, or other demographic metrics, our reputation may be materially harmed.

#### We face risks, such as unforeseen costs, and potential liabilities in connection with content we license and/or distribute through our services.

As a distributor of content, we face potential liability for defamation, negligence, copyright or trademark infringement, right of publicity or privacy claims, misinformation, personal injury torts or other claims based on the nature and content of materials that we license and/or distribute. We also face potential liability for content used in promoting our service, including marketing materials and features on our platforms such as user reviews. Allegations of impropriety, even if unfounded, could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and our business.

To the extent we do not accurately anticipate costs or mitigate risks, or if we become liable for content we license and/or distribute, our business may suffer. Litigation to defend these claims could be costly and the expenses and damages arising from any liability or unforeseen production risks could harm our results of operations. We may not be indemnified to cover claims or costs of these types, and we may not have insurance coverage for these types of claims.

# Various regulations, as well as self-regulation related to privacy and data security concerns, pose the threat of lawsuits, regulatory fines and other liability, require us to expend significant resources, and may harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

As we collect and utilize personal data about our clients and users as they interact with our services, we are subject to new and existing laws and regulations that govern our use of user data. We are likely to be required to expend significant capital to ensure ongoing compliance with these laws and regulations. Claims or allegations that we have violated laws and regulations relating to privacy and data security could result in negative publicity and a loss of confidence in us by our users and our partners. We may be required to make significant expenditures to resolve these matters and we could be subject to civil liability and/or fines or other penalties, including by government and data protection authorities.

Existing privacy-related laws and regulations in the United States, and in other countries are evolving and are subject to potentially differing interpretations, and various U.S. federal and state or other international legislative and regulatory bodies may expand or enact laws regarding privacy and data security-related matters. Laws coming into effect in various states, adoption of a comprehensive federal data privacy law, and new legislation in international jurisdictions may continue to change the data protection landscape globally and could result in us expending considerable resources to meet these requirements.

In the United States, laws and regulations applicable to personal information include industry specific federal legislation, federal and state privacy and consumer protection laws and industry self-regulatory initiatives and frameworks. The California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), which came into effect in January 2020, establishes disclosure and transparency rules, and creates new data privacy rights for California residents, including the ability to control how we share their personal information with third parties. The CCPA also provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that may increase data breach litigation. The impact of this legislation may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and incur substantial costs and expanses in an effort to comply. The California Privacy Rights Act (CPRA), which amends the CCPA by enhancing such data privacy rights of California residents and expanding such disclosure and transparency rules, was enacted in November 2020 and went into full effect in January of 2023. Nevada also enacted a data privacy law in 2020 granting Nevada residents the right to opt out of the sale of their personal information. On March 2, 2021, Virginia enacted the Virginia Consumer Data Protection Act (CDPA) which went into full effect in January of 2023. We may also be subject to new data protection laws including legislation in other states including Washington, and New York. We may also from time to time be subject to, or face assertions that we are subject to, additional obligations relating to personal information by contract or due to assertions that self-regulatory obligations or industry standards apply to our practices. Our failure to comply with these data protection laws or any action or suspected security incident may result in governmental actions, fines and non-monetary penalties, or civil liability, which may harm our business. Any expansion of our operations into new markets could result in increased compl

We may find it necessary or desirable to join self-regulatory bodies or other privacy-related organizations that require compliance with their rules pertaining to privacy and data security. We also may be bound by contractual obligations that limit our ability to collect, use, disclose, share, and leverage user data and to derive economic value from it. New laws, amendments to, or reinterpretations of existing laws, rules of self- regulatory bodies, industry standards, and contractual obligations, as well as changes in our users' expectations and demands regarding privacy and data security, may limit our ability to collect, use, and disclose, and to leverage and derive economic value from user data. Restrictions on our ability to collect, access and harness user data, or to use or disclose user data, may require us to expend significant resources to adapt to these changes, and would in turn limit our ability to stream personalized content to our users and offer advertising and promotional opportunities to users on the services.

We have incurred, and will continue to incur, expenses to comply with privacy and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, self-regulatory bodies, industry standards, and contractual obligations. Any failure to comply with privacy laws could result in litigation, regulatory or governmental investigations, enforcement action requiring us to change the way we use personal data, restrictions on how we use personal data, or significant regulatory fines. In addition to statutory enforcement, a data breach could lead to compensation claims by affected individuals (including consumer advocacy groups), negative publicity, and a potential loss of business as a result of clients losing trust in us. Such failures could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations.

# Failure to manage our relationship with the manufacturer of our Loop Players, the disruption of the supply chain for Loop Players or our failure to timely order new Loop Players could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Our Loop Player is a proprietary device, designed by us in-house and manufactured in Shenzhen, China by an authorized third-party original equipment manufacturer ("OEM manufacturer"). While we believe the components and raw materials required for our Loop Player are readily available from a variety of sources and we could engage other OEM manufacturers to produce our Loop Players, and we have been discussing with a well-known and significant U.S.-based OEM manufacturer about their manufacture of our Loop Player, we currently engage with only one OEM manufacturer for our Loop Players. We have no long-term contracts or commitments for the supply of Loop Players, instead relying on individual purchase orders to meet our Loop Player needs. We depend on a good relationship with our OEM manufacturer, timely ordering of new Loop Players and the effectiveness of our supply chain management to ensure reliable and sufficient supply of Loop Players. Disruptions in the supply chain may result from the resurfacing of the COVID-19 pandemic or other public health crises, weather-related events, natural disasters, trade restrictions, tariffs, border controls, acts of war, terrorist attacks, third-party strikes, work stoppages or slowdowns, shipping capacity constraints, supply or shipping interruptions or other factors beyond our control. If we experience a deterioration of our relationship with the OEM manufacturer of our Loop Player, disruption in our existing supply chain for the Loop Players, or failure to timely order additional Loop Players from our OEM manufacturer, our business, growth prospects and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We rely on advertising revenue to monetize our services, and any failure to convince advertisers or advertising demand partners of the benefits of advertising on our services in the future could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Our ability to attract and retain advertisers or advertising demand partners, and ultimately to generate advertising revenue, depends on our ability to, for instance:

- increase the number of hours our ad-supported clients and users spend playing or watching our video content or otherwise engaging with content on our adsupported service;
- increase the number of ad-supported clients and users;
- keep pace with changes in technology and our competitors;
- compete effectively for advertising dollars with other online and mobile marketing and media companies;
- maintain and grow our relationships with marketers, agencies, and other demand sources who purchase advertising inventory from us;
- implement and maintain an effective infrastructure for order management;
- convince advertising demand sources that our Loop Platform is substantially similar to in-home CTV and that their CTV advertising purchases should be made on the Loop Platform; and
- continue to develop and diversify our advertising platform and offerings, which currently include delivery of advertising products through multiple delivery channels, including traditional computers, mobile, and other connected devices, and multiple content types.

We may not succeed in capturing a greater share of our advertisers' or advertising demand partners' core marketing budgets, particularly if we are unable to achieve the scale, reach, products, and market penetration necessary to demonstrate the effectiveness of our advertising solutions, or if our advertising model proves ineffective or not competitive when compared to other alternatives and platforms through which advertisers choose to invest their budgets. Our advertising demand partners are generally not bound by long-term contracts.

Failure to grow the ad-supported customer and user base and to effectively demonstrate the value of our ad-supported service and other similar offerings on the services to advertisers could result in loss of, or reduced spending by, existing or potential future advertisers or advertising demand partners, which would materially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Selling advertisements requires that we demonstrate to advertisers and advertising demand partners that our offerings on the services are effective. For example, we need to show that our ad-supported service has substantial reach and engagement by relevant demographic audiences. Advertisers often rely on third parties to quantify the reach and effectiveness of our ad products. These third-party measurement services may not reflect our true audience or the performance of our ad products, and their underlying methodologies are subject to change at any time. In addition, the methodologies we apply to measure the key performance indicators that we use to monitor and manage our business may differ from the methodologies used by third-party measurement service providers, who may not integrate effectively with our ad-supported service. If such third-party measurement providers report lower metrics than we do, there is wide variance among reported metrics, or we cannot adequately integrate with such services that advertisers require, our ability to convince advertisers of the benefits of our ad-supported service could be adversely affected.

# The market for programmatic advertising in the digital out-of-home market is evolving. If this market develops slower or differently than we expect, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We derive the vast majority of revenue from programmatic advertising directed at the DOOH and CTV market. We expect that programmatic advertising will continue to be our main source of revenue for the foreseeable future. If the market for programmatic advertising in the DOOH and CTV market deteriorates or develops more slowly or differently than we expect, or if we are unable to convince a significant number of demand sources that the Loop Platform is appropriate for their CTV advertising budget spend, it could reduce demand for our platform and our business, growth prospects and financial condition could be adversely affected.

#### Our business is sensitive to a decline in advertising expenditures, general economic conditions and other external events beyond our control.

We derive our revenues from providing advertising impressions to advertisers looking to advertise in OOH locations across the Loop Platforms. A decline in the economic prospects of advertisers, the economy in general or the economy of any individual geographic market or industry, particularly a market or industry in which we conduct substantial business and derive a significant portion of our revenues, could alter current or prospective advertisers' spending priorities. In addition, disasters, acts of terrorism, disease outbreaks and pandemics (such as the COVID-19 pandemic), hostilities, political uncertainty, extraordinary weather events (such as hurricanes), power outages, technological changes and shifts in market demographics and transportation patterns (including reductions in out-of-home foot traffic, and overall target audiences) caused by the foregoing or otherwise, could lead to a reduction in economic certainty and advertising expenditures. We saw a reduction in advertising expenditures in general in the market in our fiscal year 2023, and that reduction continued through fiscal year 2024. Any continued or further reduction in advertising expenditures has and could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Further, advertising expenditure patterns may be impacted by any of these factors; for example, advertisers' expenditures may be made with less advance notice and may become difficult to forecast from period to period.

#### If we are unable to attract, retain, and motivate qualified personnel, our ability to develop and successfully grow our business could be harmed.

We believe that our future success depends on our continuing ability to attract, develop, motivate, and retain highly qualified and skilled employees. As part of our cost-cutting efforts over the past fiscal year, a significant portion of our workforce was furloughed and then terminated. All of our remaining employees, including our senior management, are free to terminate their employment relationship with us at any time, and their knowledge of our business and industry may be difficult to replace. Qualified individuals are in high demand, particularly in the digital media industry, and we may incur significant costs to attract and retain them. We use equity awards to attract talented employees, but the recent NYSE American Delisting has impaired our ability to provide equity incentives to our employees. The value of our common stock has declined since many of our employees were hired, which may adversely impact our ability to retain these employees including many members of our executive team and senior management. If the value or liquidity of our common stock remains depressed, that may prevent us from recruiting and retaining qualified employees. If we are unable to attract and retain our senior management and key employees, we may not be able to achieve our strategic objectives, and our business could be harmed. We cannot assure you that we will be able to retain the services of any members of our senior management or other key employees. If one or more of these individuals leave, we may not be able to fully integrate new executives or replicate the current dynamic and working relationships that have developed among our senior management and other key personnel, and our operations could suffer.

# We may acquire or invest in companies or technologies that could divert management's attention and otherwise disrupt our operations and harm our operating results. We may fail to acquire or invest in companies whose market power or technology could be important to the future success of our business.

We may seek to acquire or invest in companies or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our services or enhance our capabilities or content offerings, or otherwise offer growth opportunities. Pursuit of potential acquisitions or investments may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various expenses in identifying, investigating, and pursuing suitable opportunities, whether or not they are consummated. In addition, we have limited experience acquiring and integrating other businesses. We may be unsuccessful in integrating our acquired businesses or any additional business we may acquire in the future, and we may fail to acquire companies whose market power or technology could be important to the future success of our business.

We also may not achieve the anticipated benefits from any acquisition or investment due to a number of factors, including:

- unanticipated costs or liabilities associated with the acquisition or investment, including costs or liabilities arising from the acquired companies' failure to comply
  with intellectual property laws and licensing obligations to which they are subject;
- incurrence of acquisition- or investment-related costs; inability to effectively integrate the assets, operations or personnel related to such acquisitions;
- diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- regulatory uncertainties;
- harm to our existing business relationships with business partners and advertisers as a result of the acquisition or investment;
- harm to our brand and reputation;
- the potential loss of key employees;
- use of resources that are needed in other parts of our business; and
- use of substantial portions of our available cash to consummate the acquisition or investment.

If we acquire or invest in other companies, these acquisitions or investments may reduce our operating margins for the foreseeable future. In addition, a significant portion of the purchase price of companies we acquire may be allocated to acquired goodwill, which must be assessed for impairment at least annually. In the future, if our acquisitions or investments do not yield expected returns, we may be required to take charges to our operating results based on this impairment assessment process. Acquisitions or investments could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt, which could adversely affect our operating results. In addition, if a business we acquire or invest in fails to meet our expectations, our business, operating results, and financial condition may suffer.

# Our operating results may fluctuate, which makes our results difficult to predict.

Our revenue and operating results could vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year because of a variety of factors, many of which are outside our control. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Factors that may contribute to the variability of our quarterly and annual results include:

- our ability to grow our DOOH business beyond historic levels through our Loop Player and across our Partner Platforms business, the expansion into more OOH locations, and the further development of our ad- supported business model;
- changes in the license payments we are required to make;
- our ability to maintain licenses required for our business at a commercial price to us;
- changes in the mix of content that is streamed by our clients, which results in varying license payment amounts being owed;
- our ability to monetize our services more effectively, particularly as the number of OOH clients grow;
- our ability to effectively manage our anticipated growth;
- our ability to attract user and/or customer adoption of and generate significant revenue from new products, services, and initiatives;
- our ability to attract and retain existing advertisers and prove that our advertising products are effective enough to justify a pricing structure that is profitable for us;
- the effects of increased competition in our business;
- our ability to keep pace with changes in technology and our competitors;
- lack of accurate and timely reports and invoices from our rights holders and partners;
- interruptions in service, whether or not we are responsible for such interruptions, and any related impact on our reputation;
- our ability to pursue and appropriately time our entry into new geographic or content markets and, if pursued, our management of this expansion;
- the cost of debt financings;
- costs associated with defending any litigation, including intellectual property infringement litigation;
- the impact of general economic conditions on our revenue and expenses; and
- changes in regulations affecting our business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

# Assertions by third parties of infringement or other violations by us of their intellectual property rights could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Third parties may assert that we have infringed, misappropriated, or otherwise violated their copyrights, patents, trademarks, and other intellectual property rights, and as we face increasing competition, the possibility of intellectual property rights claims against us grows. Our ability to provide our services is dependent upon our ability to license intellectual property rights to audio content, including video music recordings, any musical compositions embodied therein, as well as other visual content and any other media assets that content providers, artists, and/or labels can add or provide. Various laws and regulations govern the copyright and other intellectual property rights associated with audio and visual content, including video music and sound recordings and musical compositions. Existing laws and regulations are evolving and subject to different interpretations, and various legislative or regulatory bodies may expand current or enact new laws or regulations. Although we seek to comply with applicable statutory, regulatory, and judicial frameworks by, for example, entering into license agreements, we may unknowingly be infringing or violating any third-party intellectual property rights for our licensors with respect to infringement claims that may relate to the content, they provide to us, such indemnities may not be sufficient to cover the associated liability if the licensor at issue does not have adequate financial resources.

In addition, music, internet, technology, and media companies are frequently subject to litigation based on allegations of infringement, misappropriation, or other violations of intellectual property rights. Many companies in these industries have substantially larger patent and intellectual property portfolios than we do, which could make us a target for litigation. We may not be able to assert counterclaims against parties that sue us for patent, or other intellectual property infringement. In addition, various "non-practicing entities" that own patents and other intellectual property rights often attempt to aggressively assert claims in order to extract value from technology companies. Further, from time to time we may introduce new products and services, including in territories where we currently do not have an offering, which could increase our exposure to patent and other intellectual property claims from competitors and non-practicing entities. Assertions of third-party intellectual property rights or any infringement or misappropriation claims arising from such assertions could substantially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition. If we are forced to defend against any infringement or misappropriation claims, whether they are with or without merit, are settled out of court, or are determined in our favor, we may be required to expend significant time and financial resources on the defense of such claims, and such claims also would divert management time and attention from our business operations. Furthermore, an adverse outcome of a dispute may require us to pay significant damages, which may be even greater if we are found to have willfully infringed upon a party's intellectual property of others; expend additional development resources to redesign our solutions; enter into potentially unfavorable royalty or license agreements in order to obtain the right to use necessary technologies, content, or materials; indemnify our partners and other third parties; and/or take other actio

#### Failure to protect our intellectual property could substantially harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

The success of our business depends on our ability to protect and enforce our patents, trade secrets, trademarks, copyrights, and all of our other intellectual property rights, including our intellectual property rights underlying our services. We attempt to protect our intellectual property under patent, trade secret, trademark, and copyright law through a combination of intellectual property registration, employee, third-party assignment and nondisclosure agreements, other contractual restrictions, technological measures, and other methods. These afford only limited protection, and we are still continuing to develop our processes for securing our intellectual property rights. Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our product and brand features or obtain and use our trade secrets and other confidential information. Moreover, policing our intellectual property rights is difficult and time-consuming. We cannot assure you that we would have adequate resources to protect and police our intellectual property rights, and we cannot assure you that the steps we take to do so will always be effective.

We have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications on certain of our innovations. It is possible, however, that these innovations may not be patentable. In addition, given the cost, effort, risks, and downside of obtaining patent protection, including the requirement to ultimately disclose the invention to the public, we may choose not to seek patent protection for some innovations. Furthermore, our patent applications may not issue as granted patents, the scope of the protection gained may be insufficient, or an issued patent may be deemed invalid or unenforceable. Any of our present or future patents or other intellectual property rights may lapse or be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, or abandoned. Our intellectual property rights also may not provide competitive advantages to us. Our ability to assert our intellectual property rights against potential competitors or to settle current or future disputes could be limited by our relationships with third parties, and any of our pending or future patent applications may not have the scope of coverage originally sought. Our intellectual property rights may not be enforced in jurisdictions where competition may be intense or where legal protection may be weak. We could lose both the ability to assert our intellectual property rights against, or to license our technology to, others and the ability to collect royalties or other payments.

We currently own the www.loop.tv internet domain name and various other related domain names. Internet regulatory bodies generally regulate domain names. If we lose the ability to use a domain name in a particular country, we may be forced either to incur significant additional expenses to market our services within that country or, in extreme cases, to elect not to offer our services in that country. Either result could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition. The regulation of domain names in the United States and in foreign countries is subject to change. Regulatory bodies could establish additional top- level domains, appoint additional domain name registrars, or modify the requirements for holding domain names. As a result, we may not be able to acquire or maintain the domain names that utilize our brand names in the United States or other countries in which we may conduct business in the future.

Litigation or proceedings before governmental authorities and administrative bodies may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our patent rights, trademarks, trade secrets, and domain names and to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management time, each of which could substantially harm our operating results. Additionally, changes in law may be implemented, or changes in the interpretation of such laws may occur, that may affect our ability to protect and enforce our patents and other intellectual property.

#### **Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock**

Our common stock was delisted from trading on the NYSE American and is currently trading under its trading symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group, which involves additional risks compared to being listed on a national securities exchange. Our ability to sell equity securities and the liquidity of our common stock will be adversely affected if we are unable to transfer our listing to another national securities exchange or, at minimum, a medium that offers greater liquidity than the OTC Market.

On August 8, 2024, we received notice from NYSE American that it had suspended trading of our common stock and determined to commence proceedings to delist the Company's common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that the Company is no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of the Company's common stock (the "NYSE American Delisting"). Our common stock began trading under its current trading symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group (the "OTC Pink Market") on August 9, 2024.

The NYSE American Delisting has materially and adversely impacted us in several ways, including, without limitation, by (i) reducing the liquidity and market price of our common stock; (ii) reducing the number of investors willing or able to hold or acquire our common stock, which will negatively impact our ability to raise equity financing; (iii) impairing our ability to provide equity incentives to our employees; (iv) impacting our common stock as it currently falls within the definition of a "penny stock," which would cause brokers trading our common stock to adhere to more stringent rules; (v) causing analysts to limit or stop coverage of our common stock; and (vi) limiting availability of market quotations for our common stock.

Although our common stock is available for quotation on the OTC Pink Market, the NYSE American Delisting has resulted in limited liquidity of the public trading market for our common stock. The lack of an active, liquid trading market for our common stock could have material adverse effects on our business, financial condition and future prospects due to, among other things, impairing the ability of holders of our common stock to sell their shares at the time they wish to sell them or at a price that they consider reasonable and reducing the trading liquidity and fair market value of the shares of our common stock, as well as our ability raise funds through the sale of equity or equity-linked securities that will be required to operate our existing and future businesses.

# Trading on the OTC Markets is volatile and sporadic, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our security holders to resell their common stock.

Our common stock currently trades under the symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Market Group. The OTC Market is a network of security dealers who buy and sell stock. The dealers are connected by a computer network that provides information on current "bids" and "asks," as well as volume information. Trading in securities quoted on the OTC Markets is often thin and characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors, some of which may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our common stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance. Moreover, the OTC Markets is not a stock exchange, and trading of securities on the OTC Markets is often more sporadic than the trading of securities listed on a national stock exchange. These factors may result in investors having difficulty reselling any shares of our common stock.

# There has historically been a limited public market for our securities.

Since the NYSE American Delisting on August 9, 2024, our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Market and there has historically been a limited public market for our common stock. The daily trading volume of our common stock has been limited. The return to trading on the OTC Pink Market and the lack of an active trading market has reduced the value of shares of our common stock and has impaired the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares at the time or price at which they wish to sell them. An inactive trading market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling our common stock and may impair our ability to acquire or invest in other companies, products, or technologies by using our common stock as consideration.

# If we fail to comply with the continuing listing standards of the OTC Markets system, our common stock could be delisted, which could affect the market price of our common stock and reduce our ability to raise capital.

Our common stock is currently listed on the OTC Pink Market under the symbol "LPTV." There can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain compliance with the continued listing requirements for the OTC Pink Market. If we fail to maintain compliance with any such continued listing requirement, there can also be no assurance that we will be able to regain compliance with any such continued listing requirement, there can also be no assurance that we will be able to regain compliance with any such continued listing requirement, there can also be no assurance that we will be able to regain compliance with any such continued listing requirement in the future.

#### The trading price of our common stock has been and will likely continue to be volatile, particularly since the NYSE American Delisting.

The trading price of our common stock has been and is likely to continue to be volatile, particularly since the NYSE American Delisting. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate or decline significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- the number of shares of our common stock publicly owned and available for trading;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- the accuracy of any financial guidance or projections;
- our actual or anticipated operating performance and the operating performance of similar companies in the music video, OOH entertainment, or digital media spaces;
- our announcements or our competitors' announcements regarding new services, enhancements, significant contracts, acquisitions, or strategic investments;
- · general economic conditions and their impact on advertising spending;
- the overall performance of the equity markets;
- threatened or actual litigation;
- changes in laws or regulations relating to our services; and
- sales or expected sales of our common stock by us, and our officers, directors, and stockholders.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for small media companies, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a company's securities. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in very substantial costs, divert our management's attention and resources and harm our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# Our common stock will likely be subject to price fluctuations which have often been significant for early-stage companies like us, which may adversely impact our ability to seek equity financing.

Historically, valuations of many early-stage companies have been highly volatile. The securities of many of these companies have experienced significant price and trading volume fluctuations, unrelated to the operating performance or the prospects of such companies. If the conditions in the equity markets further deteriorate, we may be unable to finance our additional funding needs in the private or public markets. There can be no assurance that any future offering will be consummated or, if consummated, will be at a share price equal or superior to the price paid by our prior investors even if we meet our technological and marketing goals.

# Because of their significant ownership of our common stock, our founders and other large investors have substantial control over our business, and their interests may differ from our interests or those of our other stockholders.

As of December 11, 2024, our two co-founders (Jon Niermann and Liam McCallum) and Bruce Cassidy, the Executive Chairman of our board of directors ("Board of Directors" or "Board") beneficially owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, common stock representing 70.8% of the combined voting power of all our outstanding voting securities. Notwithstanding the beneficial ownership limitation on certain instruments held by affiliates of Mr. Cassidy that prohibit Mr. Cassidy and his affiliates from owning greater than 29.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock at the time of the conversion or exercise of such instruments, as a result of the combined ownership or control of our voting securities by Mr. Cassidy and our founders, if our founders and/or significant stockholders act together, they will have significant control over the outcome of substantially all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors. This may delay or prevent an acquisition or cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Our founders may have interests different from yours. Therefore, the concentration of voting power among our founders may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

# Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public markets by our co-founders or other stockholders, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price that our common stock might otherwise attain.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market by our founders, affiliates, or non-affiliates, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock, and may make it more difficult for you to sell your common stock at a time and price that you deem appropriate. We are unable to predict the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing price of our common stock. A decline in the price of our common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional common stock or other equity securities.

# If securities or industry analysts publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business or cease publishing research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us, if any do so in the future. If one or more of the analysts who may cover us in the future downgrade our common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about us, our common stock price would likely decline. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our shares would likely be negatively impacted. Further, if one or more of these analysts, once they cover us, cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our common stock could decrease, which might cause our common stock price and trading volume to decline.

#### The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert management's attention.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations incurs substantial legal and financial compliance costs, makes some activities more difficult, timeconsuming, or costly, and places increased demand on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. To maintain disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting that meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight are required. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business and operating results.

# You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. We may sell shares or other securities in any offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. If any of the above should occur, our stockholders will experience additional dilution, and any such issuances may result in downward pressure on the price of our common stock.



#### We do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our share capital. The continued operation of our business will require substantial cash, and we currently intend to retain any future earnings for working capital and general corporate purposes. Accordingly, we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends to holders of our common stock at any time in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, indebtedness, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our Board of Directors deems relevant. There is no guarantee that your shares of common stock will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which you purchased your shares of common stock, and you may lose the entire amount of your investment.

#### The exercise of warrants and issuance of incentive stock grants may have a dilutive effect on our stock, and negatively impact the price of our common stock.

We are able to grant stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, bonus stocks, and performance awards under the Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan" or the "Plan"). As of September 30, 2024, a total of 14,700,068 shares of common stock were authorized and reserved for issuance, and 3,428,481 shares of common stock remained available for issuance, under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. As a result of the "evergreen" feature adopted in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, the number of shares available for issuance was increased by 4,041,295 shares on October 1, 2024, for a total of 18,741,363 shares of common stock authorized and reserved for issuance. As of December 11, 2024, a total of 7,495,732 shares remained available for issuance under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. As of December 11, 2024, we had 9,093,301 shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding. As of December 11, 2024, an aggregate of (i) 6,234,783 shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of \$3.76 per share and (ii) 4,171,766 shares of our common stock were issuable upon the vesting of outstanding restricted stock units ("RSUs"). *See "Item 12 – Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan."* 

To the extent that any of the outstanding warrants and options described above are exercised, dilution to the interests of our stockholders may occur. For the life of such warrants and options, the holders will have the opportunity to profit from a rise in the price of the common stock with a resulting dilution in the interest of the other holders of common stock. The existence of such warrants and options may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the terms on which we can obtain additional financing, and the holders of such warrants and options can be expected to exercise them at a time when we would, in all likelihood, be able to obtain additional capital by an offering of our unissued capital stock on terms more favorable to us than those provided by such warrants and options.

# ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

We are a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and are not required to provide the information under this item.

### ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY.

We recognize the critical importance of developing, implementing, and maintaining robust cybersecurity measures to safeguard our information systems and protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of our data. We have strategically integrated cybersecurity risk management into our broader risk management framework to promote a company-wide culture of cybersecurity risk management. This integration ensures that cybersecurity considerations are an integral part of our decision-making processes at every level. Our management team works closely with our IT team to continuously evaluate and address cybersecurity risks in alignment with our business objectives and operational needs and we provide ongoing education and training to our employees to understand and recognize cybersecurity risks.

Our current cybersecurity risk assessment program consists of an annual review of our risks and policies. The program outlines governance, policies and procedures, and technology we use to oversee and identify risks from cybersecurity threats. We have security measures in place to protect our clients, customers, employees, and vendor information and prevent data loss and other security breaches. We also only use third party software for accounting, billing and payroll that have successful SOC 1 type 2 compliance. In addition, we maintain business continuity, contingency, and recovery plans for use in the event of a cybersecurity incident by the administering of local and cloud based back up of files and emails.

We have multiple controls and processes in place in order to assess risks and to prevent breaches, some of which include:

- subscribing to a cybersecurity risk management program;
- utilizing an Email Banner for external emails, which assists us in identifying any phishing / impersonation email and which cannot be bypassed;
- utilizing firewall appliances with a security suite;
- providing endpoint security software for our team and
- utilizing Cloudflare for protecting and securing our cloud environments.

Our senior management and our Board of Directors are aware of the critical nature of managing risks associated with cybersecurity threats. Our CEO is responsible for overseeing our business operations, which includes working with our IT personnel to oversee the day-to-day assessment and management of risks from cybersecurity threats, including the prevention, mitigation, detection, and remediation of cybersecurity threats to our Company. Our executive management team is responsible for updating the Board, as necessary, regarding any significant cybersecurity incidents, should any occur. Our Board may also receive periodic reports from management on our cybersecurity risks and cybersecurity risk management program. In the event of a cybersecurity incident, our CEO is equipped with a well-defined incident response plan. This plan includes immediate actions to mitigate the impact and long-term strategies for remediation and prevention of future incidents.

To date, we have not encountered cybersecurity challenges that have materially impaired our operations or financial standing.

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.**

We maintain a virtual principal executive office located at 2600 West Olive Avenue, Suite 5470, Burbank, CA 91505. Our telephone number is (213) 436-2100. We rent a small office space at this location for the purposes of receiving and forwarding our mail. We are on a month-to-month lease for this location.

We currently lease an office and storage unit comprised of approximately 3,182 square feet located at 568 1st Avenue South, Suite 550, Seattle, WA 98104. The term of this lease is three (3) years, from February 1, 2024, to January 31, 2027.

We believe that our leased facilities are adequate to meet our needs at this time. We do not currently own any real property.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

# The GemCap Litigation

On October 29, 2024, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary, Retail Media TV, Inc., received a notice and reservation of rights letter (the "Reservation of Rights Notice") from GemCap Solutions, LLC ("GemCap" or the "Senior Lender") under its revolving line of credit facility (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") informing the Company that events of default had occurred and were continuing under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement as a result our incurrence of indebtedness under the Bellino Trust Convertible Note, which, was not expressly subordinated to the Company's indebtedness to the Senior Lender pursuant to a subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Senior Lender.

On November 5, 2024, we received an acceleration notice (the "Acceleration Notice") from GemCap demanding payment of the full amount outstanding on the Revolving Loan Facility by 5:00 p.m. Central time on November 8, 2024 (the "Demand"). On November 7, 2024, the Senior Lender orally agreed to suspend the Demand deadline to allow us to enter into negotiations with it for a forbearance of the Demand for a period of time to work toward a mutually agreeable resolution. On November 13, 2024, GemCap rescinded its offer to negotiate a forbearance of the Demand and delivered to the Company the Lender a Notice of Secured Party Public Sale Pursuant to Section 9-610 of the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC" and such notice, the "Public Sale Notice") purporting to set a sale, under the UCC, of our personal property in order to foreclose the security interest it held in and to our assets. Concurrently with the delivery of the Public Sale Notice, GemCap issued a press release announcing the same.

Also on November 13, 2024, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas San Antonio Division (the "US District Court"), seeking relief against GemCap for breach of contract and breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and an Application for an Emergency Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction seeking preliminary injunctive relief to prevent GemCap from exercising or continuing to exercise its default remedies under the Loan Documents (the "Federal Court Lawsuit"). On November 15, 2024, the US District Court issued an order (the "US District Court Order") regarding our application for preliminary injunctive relief, granting in part the Company's application, temporarily enjoining GemCap from auctioning the personal property of the Company, but denied the application in all other respects.

Following receipt of notice that the US District Court lacked subject matter jurisdiction to hear the Company's Federal Court Lawsuit, we filed a Notice of Voluntary Dismissal in the US District Court and on November 21, 2024, the Company refiled its lawsuit and application for temporary and permanent injunctive relief in the District Court for Bexar County, Texas (the "State Court Lawsuit"). On November 25, 2024, GemCap filed a counterclaim against the Company, claiming breach of contract and common law fraud and seeking economic and exemplary damages, as well as fees and costs (the "GemCap Counterclaim"). On the same day, we were\ granted a hearing in the Bexar County District Court in San Antonio, at which our petition for temporary relief was denied (the "Texas State Court Order").

Following the Texas State Court Order, we entered into settlement negotiations with GemCap, and on November 27, 2024, we reached a payoff arrangement pursuant to which we agreed to pay to GemCap a total payoff amount, including outstanding principal, accrued interest and fees and a legal reserve, of \$1,644,613.41 (the "Payoff Amount"), and entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release with GemCap (the "GemCap Settlement Agreement" and together with the Payoff Amount, the "GemCap Litigation Settlement"), effective as of November 27, 2024, pursuant to which, (a) in return for the Payoff Amount, GemCap was required to release all security interests in our bank accounts, property and intellectual property and, by notice to all parties who received notice of the public sale of our property and by issuance of a press release, cancel the public sale of our property, and (b) each of the Company and GemCap agree to a full release of all claims and counterclaims related to the GemCap Lawsuit, including the State Court Lawsuit and the GemCap Counterclaim, respectively, and as of the date of this Report, such claims have been dismissed with prejudice. The foregoing description is referred to in this Report as the "GemCap Litigation."

As of the date of this Report, we are currently not involved in any litigation that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of our executive officers, threatened against or affecting our Company, or our common stock, in which we believe an adverse decision could have a material adverse effect on our financial conditions or results of operations.

# ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

#### PART II

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock, par value \$0.0001, was delisted from the NYSE American on August 8, 2024, and began trading under the symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink Market on August 9, 2024. On December 11, 2024, the last reported sale price per share of our common stock as quoted on the OTC Pink Current was \$0.039. We intend to have our common stock quoted on the OTCQB Venture Market (the "OTCQB").

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, and through August 8, 2024, the following table sets forth the high and low sale prices for our common stock as reported by the NYSE American. From August 9, 2024, through December 11, 2024, the following table sets forth the range of high and low closing bid quotations for our common stock as reported by the OTC Markets Group. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

	Hi	High		Low	
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2023		<u>.</u>			
First Quarter (October 1, 2022, through December 31, 2022)	\$	6.62	\$	5.877	
Second Quarter (January 1, 2023, through March 31, 2023)	\$	5.75	\$	5.57	
Third Quarter (April 1, 2023, through June 30, 2023)	\$	2.49	\$	2.21	
Fourth Quarter (July 1, 2023, through September 30, 2023)	\$	0.536	\$	0.471	
Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2024					
First Quarter (October 1, 2023, through December 31, 2023)	\$	1.10	\$	0.94	
Second Quarter (January 1, 2024, through March 31, 2024)	\$	0.389	\$	0.333	
Third Quarter (April 1, 2024, through June 30, 2024)	\$	0.172	\$	0.101	
Fourth Quarter (July 1, 2024, through September 30, 2024)	\$	0.057	\$	0.045	
Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2025					
First Quarter (October 1, 2024, through December 11, 2024)	\$	0.058	\$	0.032	

# Holders

As of December 11, 2024, we had 82,953,569 shares of common stock outstanding held by approximately 129 stockholders of record.

# Dividends

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors.

## Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

Information regarding our equity compensation plans is contained in Item 12 under "Item 12 – Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters —Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans" and "Note 12 — Stock Options, Restricted Stock Units and Warrants" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

# **ITEM 6. [RESERVED]**

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

# STATEMENT ON FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This Report contains certain statements that are, or may deemed to be, "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, regarding our plans, expectations, thoughts, beliefs, estimates, goals and outlook for the future. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of these provisions, including any projections of earnings, revenues, or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies, and objectives of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new products, services, or developments; any statements are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by the forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements involve significant risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the following: competition, promotional costs, and risk of declining revenues. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors. These forward-looking statements are made as of the date of this filing, and we assume no obligation to update such forward-looking statements. The following discusses our financial condition and results of operations based upon our financial statements which have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. It should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere herein. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this Report for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

#### Overview

We are a multichannel digital video platform media company that uses marketing technology, or "MarTech," to generate revenue and offer our services. Our technology and vast library of videos and licensed content enable us to curate and distribute short-form videos to connected televisions ("CTV") in out-of-home ("OOH") dining, hospitality and retail establishments, convenience stores and other locations and venues to enable the operators of those locations to inform, entertain and engage their customers. Our technology also provides businesses the ability to promote and advertise their products via digital signage and provides third-party advertisers with a targeted marketing and promotional tool for their products and services. We also allow our business clients to access our service without advertisements by paying a monthly subscription fee. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2024, we continued to work toward the expansion of our subscription offerings, including toward the introduction of a two-tier music video service offering, which will include a "primary tier" consisting of fewer than ten music video channels provided under a free ad-based service, and a "premium tier" of the full library of curated music video channels provided under a subscription service. We also announced a non-music subscription offering that includes a number of live channels ranging from live sports events to news and culture offerings.

We offer hand-curated music video content licensed from major and independent record labels, including Universal Music Group ("Universal"), Sony Music Entertainment ("Sony"), and Warner Music Group ("Warner" and collectively with Universal and Sony, the "Music Labels"), as well as non-music video content. Our nonmusic video content is predominantly licensed or acquired from third parties, including live sports, action sports clips, drone and nature footage, trivia, news headlines, lifestyle channels and kid-friendly videos, as well as movie, television and video game trailers, among other content. We distribute our content and advertising inventory to digital screens located in OOH locations primarily through (i) our owned and operated platform (the "O&O Platform") of Loop Media-designed "small-box" streaming Android media players ("Loop Players") and legacy ScreenPlay (as defined below) computers and (ii) through screens ("Partner Screens") on digital platforms owned and operated by third parties (each a "Partner Platform" and collectively the "Partner Platforms," and together with the O&O Platform, the "Loop Platform").

As of September 30, 2024, we had over 77,000 active Loop Players and Partner Screens across the Loop Platform, which includes 27,811 quarterly active Loop Players, or QAUs (as defined below) operating across our O&O Platform. See "-Key Performance Indicators." We launched our Partner Platforms business in May 2022 and had approximately 49,000 screens across our Partner Platforms as of September 30, 2024.

We have two primary constituents included in our customer base: the OOH locations we service and the advertisers who purchase advertising inventory on the Loop Platform. We earn revenue from these customers primarily by selling advertising inventory on the Loop Platform and by collecting subscription fees from our O&O Platform owners and operators that are streaming advertising-free content.

#### The O&O Platform

We deliver content across our O&O Platform to the owners and operators of OOH locations who sign up for our media service. We sell advertising impressions contained in the content streams to demand sources, including demand-side platforms ("DSPs"), supply-side platforms ("SSPs") and advertisers, who pay us to fill those impressions and have their ads delivered into the OOH locations that utilize our services. We also allow OOH locations on our O&O Platform to access our content without advertisements by paying a monthly subscription fee.

From a business operations standpoint, for the O&O Platform business, we view our customers as the owners and operators of the OOH locations that use our content services to engage and entertain the customers that visit the OOH locations. Our customer services team works with the owners and operators of OOH locations in our O&O Platform business to ensure our customers are being properly serviced and address any questions about the service, content, advertising performance and other matters.

From an accounting standpoint, for the O&O Platform business, our customers are considered to be those persons who provide revenue to us, which includes the owners and operators of the OOH locations that utilize a subscription-based service, and the advertising demand sources (including DSPs, SSPs and advertisers) that purchase our advertising inventory on the O&O Platform. From an accounting standpoint, the owners and operators of the OOH locations utilizing a free advertising-based service on our O&O Platform are not our customers. Instead, the advertising demand sources are our customers because they provide revenue to us (by way of purchasing advertising inventory) for the streaming of content to those OOH locations utilizing an ad-free service.

We record as cost of revenue in the O&O Platform business certain costs and expenses associated with operating such business, including the cost of content, streaming costs, and content hosting fees. We procure content from third parties though licensing fees or by purchasing the content outright. Certain of our content, including our music video and certain third-party non-music content, are under licenses that contain a revenue share arrangement. We and the licensor of the content will negotiate and pre-agree the percentage of revenue to which each party will be entitled. The cost of content, including any payments to licenses under a revenue share license, is the single largest component of the cost of revenue associated with the O&O Platform business.

### The Partner Platforms

The screens in our Partner Platforms business may deliver content that we curate and deliver or content that is provided by the owners and operators of third-party digital platforms. We make available to our Partner Platforms clients channels of original content developed using licensed or purchased content that is then reformatted into short-form content suitable for commercial use.

We provide advertising demand services to third parties by selling ad impressions available on the Partner Platforms to advertising demand sources (including DSPs, SSPs and advertisers) who pay us to fill those impressions and have ads delivered across the Partner Platforms. If the advertising impressions are filled with advertisements, we will fulfil our obligation and be paid as the publisher of the advertisement. If advertising impressions are not purchased, the content will play without advertisements and no revenue will be earned by us.

From a business operations standpoint, we view our customers, for our Partner Platform services, as the owners and operators of the third-party digital platforms that utilize our content and advertising services and enable such third parties to better monetize the screens on their digital platforms. We may, in certain instances, also provide content across the Partner Platforms.

Our customer services team works with the owners and operators of the third-party digital platforms in our Partner Platforms business to ensure our customers are being properly serviced and address any questions about the service, content, advertising performance and other matters.

From an accounting standpoint, for the Partner Platforms business, our customers are the advertising demand sources (including DSPs, SSPs and advertisers) because they are providing revenue to us (by way of purchasing advertising inventory) for the streaming of content across the Partner Platforms. The Partner Platforms business operates a free ad-supported business model with no subscription fees.

The revenue share arrangements in the O&O Platform business are included in the cost of revenue. The content streamed on the Partner Platforms is content we procure on licenses that do not contain an element of revenue share or content provided by the third-party partner who owns and operates the screens on the Partner Platforms. As such, no content partner revenue share arrangements exist on the Partner Platforms. There is, however, a revenue share arrangement with the third-party partner who owns and operates the screens on the Partner Platforms. We deduct from the revenue we generate in the Partner Platforms business certain costs and expenses associated with operating such business (including streaming costs and content hosting) and then allocate the remaining revenue between us and the third-party digital platform provider, based on pre-agreed negotiated percentages. The percentage of revenue we pass along to third-party digital platform providers is recorded as cost of revenue and is our single largest cost of revenue component for the Partner Platforms business.

#### NYSE American Delisting

On August 8, 2024, we received notice from NYSE American that it had suspended trading of our common stock and determined to commence proceedings to delist the Company's common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that the Company is no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of the Company's common stock (the "NYSE American Delisting"). Our common stock began trading under its current trading symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group (the "OTC Pink Market") on August 9, 2024. See "Item 1A–Risk Factors – Risks Related to Owning our Common Stock – Our common stock was delisted from trading on the NYSE American and is currently trading under its trading symbol "LPTV" on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group, which involves additional risks compared to being listed on a national securities exchange. Our ability to sell equity securities and the liquidity of our common stock will be adversely affected if we are unable to transfer our listing to another national securities exchange or, at minimum, a medium that offers greater liquidity than the OTC Market."

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### **Recent Developments**

#### **Operational and Cost-Cutting Review**

During fiscal year 2024, our Executive Chairman and members of our senior management team have conducted an ongoing operational and cost-cutting review across the Company which it believes will provide the framework to making us more competitive in the CTV for business/DOOH industry and will accelerate our potential path to break even and operating profitability. As a result of this review, during fiscal 2024 and up to the date of this Report, we have:

- implemented leadership changes, reduced our workforce from a total of 78 full-time employees and contract workers to 42 full-time employee and implemented temporary salary reductions, resulting in a reduction of \$3,133,022 in our payroll costs for the year ended September 30, 2024, over the year ended September 30, 2023;
- reviewed, restructured and terminated certain existing third-party vendor products and services, resulting in the elimination of approximately \$750,000 in ongoing yearly costs and expenses beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2025;
- eliminated our "Loop Rewards" monthly incentive payments to venue operators for maintaining target hours of activation for Loop Players, resulting in a savings of approximately \$1.0 million in fiscal year 2024;



- eliminated and restructured certain of our fixed fee third-party content licenses to more closely align payments to content licensors with related content revenue;
- continued to develop and promote lower cost channels to reduce or eliminate third party content license fees, where possible;
- looked carefully at the costs related to our third-party affiliate program and shifted much of these efforts internally for the foreseeable future, which has contributed to
  our overall reduction in expenses;
- extended the payment terms of certain of our debt facilities to ease short-term cash requirements. See "- Debt Activities."

Despite approximately 30% less revenue year-over-year, as a result of these cost-cutting measures we achieved a 29% improvement in our Adjusted EBITDA. See "--Consolidated Results of Operations." There can be no assurances that we will be able to sustain these cost-cutting efforts or effect all changes that we have identified and continue to identify or that any such changes will achieve the desired results.

# The GemCap Litigation

On October 29, 2024, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary, Retail Media TV, Inc., received a notice and reservation of rights letter (the "Reservation of Rights Notice") from GemCap Solutions, LLC ("GemCap" or the "Senior Lender") under its revolving line of credit facility (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") informing the Company that events of default had occurred and were continuing under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement as a result our incurrence of indebtedness under the Bellino Trust Convertible Note, which, was not expressly subordinated to the Company's indebtedness to the Senior Lender pursuant to a subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Senior Lender.

On November 5, 2024, we received an acceleration notice (the "Acceleration Notice") from GemCap demanding payment of the full amount outstanding on the Revolving Loan Facility by 5:00 p.m. Central time on November 8, 2024 (the "Demand"). On November 7, 2024, the Senior Lender orally agreed to suspend the Demand deadline to allow us to enter into negotiations with it for a forbearance of the Demand for a period of time to work toward a mutually agreeable resolution. On November 13, 2024, GemCap rescinded its offer to negotiate a forbearance of the Demand and delivered to the Company the Lender a Notice of Secured Party Public Sale Pursuant to Section 9-610 of the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC" and such notice, the "Public Sale Notice") purporting to set a sale, under the UCC, of our personal property in order to foreclose the security interest it held in and to our assets. Concurrently with the delivery of the Public Sale Notice, GemCap issued a press release announcing the same.

Also on November 13, 2024, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas San Antonio Division (the "US District Court"), seeking relief against GemCap for breach of contract and breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and an Application for an Emergency Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction seeking preliminary injunctive relief to prevent GemCap from exercising or continuing to exercise its default remedies under the Loan Documents (the "Federal Court Lawsuit"). On November 15, 2024, the US District Court issued an order (the "US District Court Order") regarding our application for preliminary injunctive relief, granting in part the Company's application, temporarily enjoining GemCap from auctioning the personal property of the Company, but denied the application in all other respects.

Following receipt of notice that the US District Court lacked subject matter jurisdiction to hear the Company's Federal Court Lawsuit, we filed a Notice of Voluntary Dismissal in the US District Court and on November 21, 2024, the Company refiled its lawsuit and application for temporary and permanent injunctive relief in the District Court for Bexar County, Texas (the "State Court Lawsuit"). On November 25, 2024, GemCap filed a counterclaim against the Company, claiming breach of contract and common law fraud and seeking economic and exemplary damages, as well as fees and costs (the "GemCap Counterclaim"). On the same day, we were granted a hearing in the Bexar County District Court in San Antonio, at which our petition for temporary relief was denied (the "Texas State Court Order").

Following the Texas State Court Order, we entered into settlement negotiations with GemCap, and on November 27, 2024, we reached a payoff arrangement pursuant to which we agreed to pay to GemCap a total payoff amount, including outstanding principal, accrued interest and fees and a legal reserve, of \$1,644,613.41 (the "Payoff Amount"), and entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release with GemCap (the "GemCap Settlement Agreement" and together with the Payoff Amount, the "GemCap Litigation Settlement"), effective as of November 27, 2024, pursuant to which, (a) in return for the Payoff Amount, GemCap was required to release all security interests in our bank accounts, property and intellectual property and, by notice to all parties who received notice of the public sale of our property and by issuance of a press release, cancel the public sale of our property, and (b) each of the Company and GemCap agree to a full release of all claims and counterclaims related to the GemCap Lawsuit, including the State Court Lawsuit and the GemCap Counterclaim, respectively, and as of the date of this Report, such claims have been dismissed with prejudice. The foregoing description is referred to in this Report as the "GemCap Litigation."

# Equity Issuance

On December 5, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with an accredited investor pursuant to which we sold, in a private placement offering, made pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and Rule 506(c) promulgated thereunder, 2,127,659 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, at a per share price of \$0.0470, the closing price per share as quoted on the OTC Pink Market, on December 4, 2024, for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000.00, which proceeds will be used for general corporate purposes. The Purchase Agreement includes customary representations, warranties and covenants by the Company.

### **Debt** Activities

#### Agile \$388,500 Loan

On October 14, 2024, we, along with RMTV, entered into a Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Agreement") with Agile Capital Funding, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company ("Agile") and Agile Capital Funding, LLC, as collateral agent (the "Agile Collateral Agent"), evidenced by a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$388,500 (the "Agile \$388,500 Note"). Principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$559,440 under the Agile \$388,500 Note is repaid in weekly payments of \$17,482.50 and shall be repaid on or before the maturity date of May 26, 2025 (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date"). The Agile \$388,500 Note may be prepaid prior to the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and the actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date. Payments under the Agile \$388,500 Note is expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and we granted the Agile Collateral Agent a security interest, for the benefit of the Agile, in certain properties, rights and assets of the Company, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation."

The Agile \$388,500 Loan had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$326,783 as of December 11, 2024. See "-Future Capital Requirements – Agile \$388,500 Loan" for a detailed description of the Agile \$388,500 Loan.

# 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement") with 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC (the "1800 Diagonal Lender"), pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Promissory Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$138,000.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, we are required to make ten (10) monthly payments of \$15,180.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of ten percent (10%) (\$13,800.00). The 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025.

The 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$109,507 as of December 11, 2024.

#### <u>1800 Diagonal Bridge Note</u>

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with the 1800 Diagonal Lender (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note Agreement," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement, the "1800 Diagonal Agreements") pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Bridge Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$49,200.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, each a "1800 Diagonal Note" and collectively, the "1800 Diagonal Notes"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note, we are required to make an initial payment of \$27,552.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of twelve percent (12%) (\$5,904.00), on April 15, 2025, with four (4) subsequent payments of \$6,888.00 due each month thereafter. The 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025. Payments under the 1800 Diagonal Agreement; however, as a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—The GemCap Litigation."* 

The 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$49,971 as of December 11, 2024. See "-Future Capital Requirements – 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC" for a detailed description of the 1800 Diagonal Notes.

If an event of default under a respective 1800 Diagonal Note occurs, the 1800 Diagonal Lender has the right to convert the balance owed pursuant to the respective 1800 Diagonal Note, including the Default Amount, into shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to seventy percent (70%) of the average of the three (3) lowest trading prices for the common stock during the fifteen (15) trading days prior to the conversion date; provided, however, that each of the 1800 Diagonal Notes contains a beneficial ownership limitation restricting the 1800 Diagonal Lender and its affiliates from owning greater than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion, as set forth in each of the 1800 Diagonal Notes.

# The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note

On October 18, 2024, we issued a Convertible Promissory Note to the Joseph G. Bellino Trust Dated November 30, 2023 (the "Bellino Trust"), in the principal amount of \$2,000,000.00 (the "Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note"). The Bellino Trust Convertible Note accrues interest at thirty percent (30%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Bellino Trust Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date"). The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note is guaranteed personally by Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman.

The Bellino Trust shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date; provided, however, that the Bellino Trust shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Bellino Trust or its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 29.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion (a "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), as set forth in the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note. We may prepay the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note at any time prior to the Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Bellino Trust Convertible Note. *See "—Future Capital Requirements — The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note.*" for a detailed description of the Bellino Trust Convertible Note.

The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,010,000 as of December 11, 2024.

#### The RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit - Debt Extinguishment

On November 21, 2024, the outstanding principal and accrued interest in the amount of \$334,575.50 on the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit was paid off and all of our obligations under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement were extinguished. See "—Future Capital Requirements – The RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit."

### The Excel \$3M Line of Credit Convertible Note

On November 27, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Loan Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$3,000,000 (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Line of Credit Convertible Promissory Note (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit").

The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note accrues interest at twenty percent (20%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note may be extended by an additional twelve (12) months at our request and upon written consent by the Excel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Excel shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date, provided, however, that Excel shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, Excel or its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 29.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion (a "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), as set forth in the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note. We may prepay the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note at any time prior to the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date. The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note contains customary representations and warranties by the Company and provides for certain standard events of defaults. *See "—Future Capital Requirements – The Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note.*"

The Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$3,024,731 as of December 11, 2024.

#### The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Amendment

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to July 1, 2024, we entered into a Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel to extend the date on which the first payment of interest is due under the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit by one (1) year, from July 1, 2024, to July 1, 2025. See "—Future Capital Requirements – The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit."

The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,696,479 as of December 11, 2024.

#### The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Amendment

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel and issued to Excel an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note to Excel to extend the Original Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date by twelve (12) months, from one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement to one hundred eighty (180) days plus twelve (12) months from the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, or to September 24, 2025. See "*—Future Capital Requirements – The Excel \$1M Line of Credit.*"

The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$1,084,000 as of December 11, 2024.

### **Key Performance Indicators**

We review our quarterly active units ("QAUs") and average revenue per unit player ("ARPU"), among other key performance indicators, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions.

# Quarterly Active Units

We define an "active unit" as (i) an ad-supported Loop Player (or DOOH (defined below) location using our ad-supported service through our "Loop for Business" application or using a DOOH venue-owned computer screening our content) that is online, used on our O&O Platform, playing content and has checked into the Loop Media analytics system at least once in the 90-day period ending on the date of measurement, or (ii) a DOOH location customer using our subscription service on our O&O Platform at any time during the 90-day period. We use "QAU" to refer to the number of such active units during such period. We do not count toward our QAUs any Loop Players or screens used on our Partner Platforms.

Digital out-of-home ("DOOH") is a form of media that is delivered digitally outside of the home on billboards, signage, displays, televisions, and other devices in OOH locations, including restaurants, retail shops, healthcare facilities, sports and entertainment venues, and other public or non-residential spaces.

As of September 30, 2024, we had over 77,000 active Loop Players and Partner Screens across the Loop Platform, representing a decrease of 5% in active Loop Players and Partner Screens from the over 81,000 Loop Players and Partner Screens as of June 30, 2024. This included 27,811 QAUs across our O&O Platform and approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platforms.

In the quarter ended September 30, 2024, QAUs decreased 9% to 27,811 compared to 30,486 in the quarter ended June 30, 2024. There was relatively limited growth in QAUs quarter on quarter as we looked to prioritize and incentivize the distribution of Loop Players in key advertising markets and geographies, as well as into more desirable out-of-home location types, like convenience stores, restaurants, bars, and other retail establishments. We also looked to reduce our presence in less desirable out-of-home locations, which offset and reduced our net distribution growth. QAUs were 32,658 as of the quarter ended March 31, 2024, 33,783 as of the quarter ended December 31, 2023, and 37,021 as of the quarter ended September 30, 2023.

As of September 30, 2024, Partner Screens in our Partner Platforms business decreased by approximately 2,000 Partner Screens to approximately 49,000 Partner Screens, over approximately 51,000 Partner Screens as of June 30, 2024.

### Average Revenue Per Unit

We define a "unit player" as (i) an ad-supported Loop Player (or a DOOH location using our ad- supported service through our "Loop for Business" application or using a DOOH location-owned computer screening our content) that is online, used on our O&O Platform, playing content and has checked into the Loop Media analytics system at least once in the 90-day period or (ii) a DOOH location customer using our paid subscription service on our O&O Platform at any time during the 90-day period. A unit player that is supported by our advertising-based revenue model is an ad-supported unit player and a unit player that is supported by a subscription-based revenue model is a subscription unit player. We calculate advertising ARPU ("AD ARPU") by dividing quarterly revenues from our DOOH ad- supported service on our O&O Platform for the period by QAUs for our ad-supported unit players on our O&O Platform. We calculate subscription-supported unit players on our O&O Platform. We do not include in our unit players count, AD ARPU or SUB ARPU any Loop Players or screens used on our Partner Platforms.

Our AD ARPU fluctuates based on a number of factors, including the length of time in a quarter that a unit player is activated and operating, the cost-per-thousand ad impressions ("CPMs") we are able to achieve for our advertising impressions, and the advertising fill rates that we are able to achieve. Our SUB ARPU fluctuates based on a number of factors, including the timing of the start of a customer subscription for a subscription-supported unit player, the number of ad-supported unit players we have, and the price clients pay for those subscriptions. An increase in the number of unit players over the course of a quarterly period may have the effect of decreasing quarterly ARPU, particularly if such players are added toward the end of the quarterly period. Increases or decreases in ARPU may not correspond with increases or decreases in our revenue, and ARPU may be calculated in a manner different than any similar key performance indicator used by other companies.

For the quarter ended September 30, 2024, AD ARPU was \$80, compared to \$84 for the quarter ended June 30, 2024, a 5% decrease. AD ARPU was \$64 for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, and \$142 for the quarter ended December 31, 2023.

For the quarter ended September 30, 2024, SUB ARPU was \$464, compared to \$561 for the quarter ended June 30, 2024, a 17% decrease. SUB ARPU was \$554 for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, and \$426 for the quarter ended December 31, 2023.



### Seasonality

We generally have seen seasonality in our revenue and business related to advertising sales and the distribution of our Loop Player. This seasonality may not always be reflected in our results of operations, as other factors contribute to revenue growth or decline from quarter to quarter and may obscure underlying seasonal trends.

The first quarter of the calendar year (our second fiscal quarter) is traditionally the least profitable quarter in terms of revenue generation for ad publishers (such as us), as advertisers are holding and planning their budgets for the year and consumers tend to spend less after the winter holiday season. This results in fewer ad demands and lower cost-per-thousand ad impressions ("CPMs"). The second quarter of the calendar year, from April to June (our third fiscal quarter), typically experiences increased ad demand and higher CPMs over the first quarter, as advertisers start to spend their budgets in greater amounts. The third quarter of the calendar year, from July to September (our fourth fiscal quarter), typically sees a slight increase in CPMs and ad demands compared to the second quarter, even though consumers spend more time outdoors and less time online in the summer months. The fourth quarter of the calendar year, from October to December (our first fiscal quarter), is typically the most profitable quarter for publishers, as companies want their brands and products to be seen in the run up to the holiday season. This generally results in publishers receiving the highest CPMs and the greatest ad demand for their ad impressions during the fourth quarter. As a result of these market trends for digital advertising we generally expect to receive higher CPMs and greater ad fill rates during the fourth quarter of a calendar year (our first fiscal quarter) and lower CPMs and reduced ad fill rates during the first quarter of a calendar year (our second fiscal quarter). We seek to offset the reduction in CPMs and ad fill rates with increased Loop Player distribution and ad impressions across our ad-supported services.

See "Item 1 – Business — Seasonality" for a more detailed discussion regarding the seasonality of our business and results of operations.

# **Components of Results of Operations**

#### Revenue

The majority of our revenue is generated from ad sales, which is recognized at the time the digital advertising impressions are filled and the advertisements are played. Revenue generated from content subscription services in customized formats is recognized over the term of the service. The revenue generated from hardware for ongoing subscription content delivery is recognized at the point of the hardware delivery. Revenue generated from content and streaming services, including content encoding and hosting, are recognized over the term of the service based on bandwidth usage.

# Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue for the O&O Platform and legacy businesses represents the amortized cost of ongoing licensing and hosting fees, which is recognized over time based on usage patterns. Licensing fees include fees paid under both our revenue share and fixed-fee arrangements. The depreciation expense associated with the Loop players is not included in cost of sales.

Cost of revenue for the Partner Platforms business represents hosting fees, amortized costs of internally-developed content, and the revenue share with third party partners (after deduction of allocated infrastructure costs). The cost of revenue is higher with partners within the Partner Platforms versus those within the O&O Platform because we leverage our Partner Platforms clients' network of customers and their screens to deliver content and advertising inventory, rather than using our own Loop players.

#### **Total Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses are attributable to the general overhead related to all the products and services that we provide to our clients and, as a result, they are presented in an aggregate total. Our operating expenses include sales, general and administrative expenses and restructuring costs.

### Sales, General and Administrative ("SG&A") Expenses

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of employee compensation and related costs associated with our sales and marketing staff, including salaries, benefits, bonuses and commissions as well as costs relating to our marketing and business development. We intend to continue to invest resources in our sales and marketing initiatives to drive growth and extend our market position.

General and administrative expenses consist of employee compensation and related costs for executive, finance/accounting, legal, human resources, recruiting, and employee-related information technology and administrative personnel, including salaries, benefits, and bonuses, as well as depreciation, facilities, recruiting and other corporate services.

# Restructuring Costs

As previously disclosed, we began taking steps in fiscal year 2023 to increase efficiency and cut costs, while still maintaining our focus on, and dedication to, the continued growth of our business. These cuts and adjustments across several aspects of our business, including reductions in headcount and organizational restructuring, continued in fiscal year 2024. As a result, we have seen a decrease of 30% in our SG&A costs in the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, over the same period in fiscal 2023.

#### Other Income/Expense

# Interest Expense

Interest expense consists of interest expense on our outstanding indebtedness and amortization of debt issuance costs.

#### Other Income (Expense)

Other income consists of employee retention credits, foreign currency translation adjustment, realized foreign current gains/losses and unrealized gains/losses.

#### Income Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the FASB's Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). ASC 740 requires a company to use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes, whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion, or all of, the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effect of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

Under ASC 740, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. We have no material uncertain tax positions for any of the reporting periods presented.

We recognize accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as part of income tax expense. We have also made a policy election to treat the income tax with respect to global intangible low-tax income as a period expense when incurred.

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, as part of its initiative to reduce complexity in accounting standards. The amendments in the ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods therein. The adoption of this standard in the first quarter of 2022 had no impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* ("ASU 2023-09"). ASU 2023-09 is intended to enhance the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures. The amendments in ASU 2023-09 address investor requests for enhanced income tax information primarily through changes to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information. ASU 2023-09 will be effective for us in the annual period beginning October 1, 2025, though early adoption is permitted. We are still evaluating the presentational effect that ASU 2023-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements, but we expect considerable changes to our income tax footnote.

# **Consolidated Results of Operations**

The following tables set forth our results of operations for the periods presented. The period-to-period comparison of financial results is not necessarily indicative of future results.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, compared to the twelve months ended September 30, 2023:

	Year ended S	eptemb	oer 30,		
	 2024	-	2023	\$ variance	% variance
Revenue	\$ 22,254,959	\$	31,642,293	\$ (9,387,334)	(30)%
Cost of revenue	16,273,962		20,982,933	(4,708,971)	(22)%
Gross profit	 5,980,997		10,659,360	 (4,678,363)	(44)%
Total operating expenses	26,749,678		39,444,972	(12,695,294)	(32)%
Loss from operations	(20,768,681)		(28,785,612)	8,016,931	(28)%
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense	(3,041,715)		(3,802,346)	760,631	(20)%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(25,424)		—	(25,424)	N/A
Amortization – ATM facility	(633,902)		—	(633,902)	N/A
Employee retention credits	—		645,919	(645,919)	(100)%
Other income (expense)	228		(3,128)	3,356	107%
Total other income (expense)	(3,700,813)		(3,159,555)	(541,258)	17%
Income tax expense	 (26,108)		(18,512)	 (7,596)	41%
Net loss	\$ (24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)	\$ 7,468,077	23%
	60				

#### Revenue

Our revenue for the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$22,254,959, a decrease of \$9,387,334, or 30%, from \$31,642,293 for the year ended September 30, 2023. This decrease was primarily driven by: (i) a lack of political ad placements in the first quarter of fiscal 2024, as compared to those in the first quarter of fiscal 2023, during which period there was significant political ad spend in connection with the U.S. congressional and local elections; (ii) a slowdown in digital advertising spend in the first quarter of fiscal 2024, as compared to the same period in the previous fiscal year, due to the more challenging macroeconomic environment in the first quarter of fiscal 2024; (iii) a challenging ad market environment starting in the second quarter of fiscal year 2024 due to one of the largest ad demand participants changing their terms of business with ad publishers, including us, which resulted in a material negative impact on our ad demand partner revenue; (iv) decrease in Loop players year-over-year primarily due to the cost-cutting measures taken to eliminate our customer reward program and restructure our affiliate program and (v) the reduction in ad demand partners in the third quarter of fiscal year 2024 that view our Loop Platform as a CTV platform on which CTV ad budgets can be spent, as compared to the number of ad partners that viewed us as a CTV platform in the third quarter of fiscal year 2023. CTV advertising budgets are generally significantly higher; thus, CTV ad demand is generally associated with higher fill rates and CPMs, compared to DOOH ad budgets and DOOH ad demand.

#### Cost of Revenue

Our cost of revenue for the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$16,273,962, a decrease of \$4,708,971, or 22%, from \$20,982,933 for the year ended September 30, 2023. This decrease in cost of revenue was primarily due to decreased revenue, which results in lower variable costs, offset by fixed fee and minimum fee licensing costs.

During fiscal year 2024, we continued an operational and cost-cutting review across the company, which we believed would provide the framework to make us more competitive in the CTV for business/DOOH industry and would accelerate our potential path to break even and achieve operating profitability. These measures included: (1) discussions with certain of our third-party content providers and other licensors with a view to (i) restructuring existing or new license agreements and (ii) eliminating certain fixed fee content licenses, in each case to more closely align payments to content licensors with revenue associated with such content; (2) the development and promotion of lower cost channels to reduce or eliminate third-party content license fees, where possible; and (3) a continued review of existing third-party vendor products and services with a view to eliminating approximately \$750,000 in ongoing yearly costs and expenses beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2025.

These efforts are ongoing and as these initiatives and changes continue to take effect, we believe we will see improved margins for the business. There can be no assurances, however, that we will be able to effect all changes that we have identified or that any such changes will achieve the desired results.

#### **Gross Profit Margin**

Our gross profit margin for the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$5,980,997, a decrease of \$4,678,363, or 44%, from \$10,659,360 for the year ended September 30, 2023. Our gross profit margin as a percentage of total revenue for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, was approximately 26.9% compared to 33.7% for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024. The percentage decrease was primarily driven by decreased revenue and revenue mix, as the current period included a larger portion of our Partner Platform business which carries a lower gross margin, compared to year-ago period, offset by the cost-cutting measures to reduce the cost of revenue as noted above.

Based on the breadth of the Loop Platform and the amount of streaming done across that platform, certain of our content license agreements provide for license fees to be paid at the greater of a percentage of revenue or some other non-revenue metric. In times of reduced revenue, our ability to match more closely revenue and expenses is reduced, as our license fees may not be paid out as a percentage of revenue, but on other less advantageous metrics. In addition, our fixed fee content license agreements may reduce our gross profit margins, as the fixed fees paid are a greater percentage of lower revenue than they would be on higher revenue.

The relative contributions to total revenue of our O&O Platform and Partner Platforms businesses will impact our gross profit margin as a percentage of total revenue in future periods. Each of these businesses have different cost of revenue components with a lower gross profit margin in our Partner Platforms business, offset by lower operating and selling costs.

# **Total Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$26,749,678, a decrease of \$12,695,294, or 32%, from \$39,444,972 for the year ended September 30, 2023. This decrease in operating expenses was primarily due to a decrease in sales, general and administrative expenses as well as a reduction in stock-based compensation as follows:

### Sales, General and Administrative Expenses

Our Sales, General and Administrative Expenses for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$20,566,552, a decrease of \$8,860,587, or 30%, from \$29,427,139 in the year ended September 30, 2023. This decrease in Sales, General and Administrative expenses was primarily due to a reduction in payroll costs, marketing costs and administration fees resulting in lower expenditures and decreased payroll expenses.

More specifically:

- Our payroll costs for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$9,704,578, a decrease of \$3,133,022 or 24% from \$12,837,599 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily driven by a reduction in headcount, sales commissions and corporate bonuses.
- Our marketing costs for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$5,467,340, a decrease of \$5,681,744 or 51% from \$11,149,084 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to a reduction in affiliate fees, brand marketing and digital advertising spend resulting in lower marketing expenditures.
- Our professional fees for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$1,904,701, a decrease of \$187,927 or 9% from \$2,092,628 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to a decrease in legal and accounting fees, offset slightly by music license reporting costs.
- Our administration fees for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$935,058, a decrease of \$468,811 or 33% from \$1,403,869 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to a decrease in insurance premiums and board fees.

Sales, General and Administrative Expenses as a percentage of total revenue for the year ended September 30, 2024, was approximately 92.4% compared to 93% for the year ended September 30, 2023.

# Stock-Based Compensation

Our stock-based compensation expense (non-cash) for the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$4,232,673, a decrease of \$3,765,176 or 47% from \$7,997,849 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to the decrease in stock award grants and our stock price.

#### Restructuring Costs

Our restructuring costs for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$220,053, a decrease of \$730,932 or 77% from \$950,985 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to the reduction of headcount in fiscal 2024 as compared to the costs related to the dismantling of our former Loop Media Studios division and its integration into other areas of our business in the previous fiscal year.



## Loss on Disposal of Asset

For the year ended September 30, 2024, we incurred costs of \$315,863 related to the disposal of Loop players.

#### Depreciation and Amortization

Our Depreciation and Amortization expenses for the year ended September 30, 2024, were \$1,414,537, an increase of \$345,538 or 47% from \$1,068,999 for the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily driven by the depreciation from capitalized Loop Players.

#### Board Cash Compensation Deferral

As part of cash conservation measures being undertaken across the Company, effective as of May 3, 2024, our Board of Directors agreed to defer all cash compensation due to them for the remainder of fiscal year 2024 until October 1, 2024, at which time deferred payments are expected to be paid and regular quarterly payments are scheduled to resume.

# Total Other Income (Expense)

Our other expenses for the year ended September 30, 2023, were \$3,700,813, an increase of \$541,258 or 17% from \$3,159,555 in the year ended September 30, 2023. This increase in other expenses was primarily due to a loss on extinguishment of debt and amortization of the ATM facility.

#### Non-GAAP EBITDA

We believe that the presentation of EBITDA (as defined below), a financial measure that is not part of U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or U.S. GAAP, provides investors with additional information about our financial results. EBITDA is an important supplemental measure used by our Board of Directors and management to evaluate our operating performance from period-to-period on a consistent basis and as a measure for planning and forecasting overall expectations and for evaluating actual results against such expectations. We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense (income), income tax (expense)/benefit, depreciation and amortization.

EBITDA is not measured in accordance with, or as an alternative to, measures prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In addition, this non-GAAP measure is not based on any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles. As a non-GAAP measure, EBITDA has limitations in that it does not reflect all of the amounts associated with our results of operations as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In particular:

- · EBITDA does not reflect the amounts we paid in interest expense on our outstanding debt;
- EBITDA does not reflect the amounts we paid in taxes or other components of our tax provision;
- EBITDA does not include depreciation expense from fixed assets; and
- EBITDA does not include amortization expense.

Because of these limitations, you should consider EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures including net income (loss) and our financial results presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The following table provides a reconciliation of net loss to EBITDA for each of the periods indicated:

		Year ended September 30,			
	2	024		2023	
GAAP net loss	\$	(24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)	
Adjustments to reconcile to EBITDA:					
Interest expense		3,041,715		3,802,346	
Depreciation and amortization expense*		5,073,243		4,015,403	
Income Tax expense/(benefit)		26,108		18,512	
EBITDA	\$	(16,354,536)	\$	(24,127,418)	

\*Includes amortization of content assets for cost of revenue and operating expenses and ATM facility.

# Non-GAAP Adjusted EBITDA

We believe that the presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, a financial measure that is not part of U.S. GAAP, provides investors with additional information about our financial results. Adjusted EBITDA is an important supplemental measure used by our Board of Directors and management to evaluate our operating performance from period-to-period on a consistent basis and as a measure for planning and forecasting overall expectations and for evaluating actual results against such expectations.

We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense (income), income tax (expense)/benefit, depreciation and amortization, adjusted for stock-based compensation and other non-recurring income and expenses, if any.

Adjusted EBITDA is not measured in accordance with, or an alternative to, measures prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In addition, this non-GAAP measure is not based on any comprehensive set of accounting rules or principles. As a non-GAAP measure, Adjusted EBITDA has limitations in that it does not reflect all of the amounts associated with our results of operations as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In particular:

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the amounts we paid in interest expense on our outstanding debt;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the amounts we paid in taxes or other components of our tax provision;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include depreciation expense from fixed assets;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include amortization expense;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of stock-based compensation;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of the loss on extinguishment of debt;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of non-recurring expense;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of restructuring costs for restructured revenue stream;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of loss on disposal of asset; and
- Adjusted EBITDA does not include the impact of employee retention credits.

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures including net income (loss) and our financial results presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The following table provides a reconciliation of net loss to Adjusted EBITDA for each of the periods indicated:

	Year ended September 30,			
	2024		2023	
GAAP net loss	\$ (24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)	
Adjustments to reconcile to Adjusted EBITDA:				
Interest expense	3,041,715		3,802,346	
Depreciation and amortization expense *	5,073,243		4,015,403	
Income tax expense (benefit)	26,108		18,512	
Stock-based compensation**	4,232,673		7,997,849	
Non-recurring expense	500,473		150,115	
Restructuring costs	220,053		950,985	
Loss on extinguishment of debt	25,424		—	
Loss on disposal of asset	315,863		—	
Employee retention credits	—		(645,919)	
Other income (expense)	(228)		3,128	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (11,060,278)	\$	(15,671,260)	

\* Includes amortization of content assets for cost of revenue and operating expenses and ATM facility.

\*\* Includes options, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and warrants.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of September 30, 2024, we had cash of \$824,658.

The following table provides a summary of our net cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities.

	September 30,			
	 2024		2023	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (7,337,757)	\$	(14,595,226)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(196,976)		(1,969,447)	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	5,290,695		5,561,455	
Change in cash	(2,244,038)		(11,003,218)	
Cash, beginning of period	3,068,696		14,071,914	
Cash, end of period	\$ 824,658	\$	3,068,696	

# Cash Flows for the Years Ended September 30, 2024, and 2023

Historically, our principal sources of cash have included revenues from our operations, proceeds from the issuance of our common stock, preferred stock and warrants as well as proceeds from the issuance of debt.

Although historically we have reported significant recurring losses as well as negative cash flows used in operations, we intend to meet future cash requirements and maintain operations by reducing overall operating expenses, continuing to focus on increasing the scope and size of the Partner Platform and exploring alternative revenue generating sources to generate cash through operations while continuing to fund through financing activities and the use of equity and debt instruments available to us.

For the next twelve months, we anticipate that we will need to supplement our cash from revenues with additional cash raised from equity investment or debt transactions, while maintaining reduced spending levels, to ensure that we will have adequate cash to support our minimum operating cash requirements and thus to continue as a going concern.



There can be no guarantee or assurance that we can raise adequate capital from outside sources. If we are unable to raise funds when required or on acceptable terms, we may have to significantly reduce or discontinue our operations.

# Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Our net cash used for operating activities during the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$7,337,757, a decrease of \$7,257,469, or 50%, from \$14,595,226 during the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily driven by decreased net loss due to a decrease in SG&A, amortization of debt discount, stock compensation expense, accounts receivable and accrued liabilities offset by an increase in depreciation and amortization of PP&E and content assets, loss on disposal of long-lived asset and operating assets and liabilities.

# Net Cash Flow from Investing Activities

Our net cash used in investing activities during the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$196,976, a decrease of \$1,772,471, or 90%, from \$1,969,447 during the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily driven by a decrease in the purchase of property and equipment.

### Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended September 30, 2024, was \$5,290,695, a decrease of \$270,760, or 5%, from \$5,561,455 during the year ended September 30, 2023, primarily due to no proceeds from the issuance of common stock through the ATM Sales Agreement and decreased net proceeds from lines of credit partially offset by proceeds from the issuance of common stock and pre-funded warrants in the Registered Offering (as defined below), the issuance of pre-funded warrants in the Private Placement (as defined below) and the exercise of warrants. *See "–Future Capital Requirements."* 

As a result of the above activities, we recorded a net decrease in cash of \$2,244,038 for the year ended September 30, 2024, and had a cash balance of \$824,658 as of September 30, 2024.

# **Future Capital Requirements**

We have generated limited revenue, and as of September 30, 2024, our cash totaled \$824,658, and we had an accumulated deficit of \$152,781,145. We anticipate further losses as well as negative cash flows used in operations in the foreseeable future. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least one year from the date of issuance of the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Historically, our principal sources of cash and operating funds have included proceeds from the issuance of common stock, preferred stock and warrants and proceeds from debt and equity financing transactions. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to generate sufficient revenue and our ability to raise additional funds by way of our debt and equity financing efforts. Our principal uses of cash and operating funds have included cash used in operations, payments for license rights and payments relating to purchases of property and equipment. We expect that the future principal uses of cash will be for continuing operations and general working capital requirements.

We continue to explore potential strategic alternatives to maximize shareholder value as well as evaluate potential financing opportunities. We expect that as we seek to grow our operations, we will need to raise additional capital to sustain operations and growth.

# **Revolving Line of Credit**

### Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of December 14, 2023, we entered into a Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel Family Partners, LLLP, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board ("Excel" and the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") for up to a principal sum of \$2,500,000, under which we may pay down and re-borrow up to the maximum amount of the \$2,500,000 limit (the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit"). Our drawdown on the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is limited to no more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the last three full months' revenue, not to exceed \$1,250,000 in any quarter, and not to exceed in aggregate the outstanding debt amount of \$2,500,000. The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is a perpetual loan, with a maturity date that is twelve (12) months from the date of formal notice of termination by Excel, and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to ten percent (10%) per year. Under the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the May 13, 2022, Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,200,000 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit") and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit (as defined below), but was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement (each as defined below). As a result of the GemCap Litigation. "

Under the terms of the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, on December 14, 2023, we issued to Excel a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,125,000 shares of our common stock. The warrant has an exercise price of \$0.80 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on December 13, 2023, expires on December 14, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, Excel and its affiliates would beneficially own, for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, no more than 29.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to July 1, 2024, we entered into a Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel to extend the date on which the first payment of interest is due by one (1) year, from July 1, 2024, to July 1, 2025.

The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,646,479 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$412,579 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

# GemCap Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of July 29, 2022, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Industrial Funding Group, Inc. (the "Initial Lender") for a revolving loan credit facility for the initial principal sum of up to \$4,000,000, and through the exercise of an accordion feature, a total sum of up to \$10,000,000 (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement"), evidenced by a Revolving Loan Secured Promissory Note, also effective as of July 29, 2022 (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit"). In connection with the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the Revolving Loan Note, we also executed and delivered to the Initial Lender the Loan Agreement Schedule dated as of July 29, 2022 (the "Loan Agreement Schedule") and other Loan Documents (as defined in the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement). Shortly after the effective date of the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, the Initial Lender assigned the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, and the Loan Documents, to GemCap Solutions, LLC ("GemCap" or the "Senior Lender").

Effective as of October 27, 2022, we entered into Amendment Number 1 to the Loan and Security Agreement and to the Revolving Loan Agreement Schedule, and the Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note (Revolving Loans) with the Senior Lender to increase the principal sum available under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement from \$4,000,000 to \$6,000,000.

The GemCap Revolving Line of Credit had an original maturity date of July 29, 2024, and began accruing interest on the unpaid principal balance of advances, payable monthly in arrears, on September 7, 2022, at an annual rate equal to the greater of (I) the sum of (i) the "Prime Rate" as reported in the "Money Rates" column of The Wall Street Journal, adjusted as and when such Prime Rate changes, plus (ii) zero percent (0.00%), and (II) four percent (4.00%). Availability for borrowing under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit is dependent upon our assets in certain eligible accounts and measures of revenue, subject to reduction for reserves that the Senior Lender may require in its discretion, and the accordion feature is a provision whereby we were able to request that the Senior Lender increase availability under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit, subject to its sole discretion.

Under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to the Senior Lender a first-priority security interest in all of our present and future property and assets, including products and proceeds thereof. In connection with the loan, our existing secured lenders, some of whom were the RAT Lenders under our RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit (each as defined below) (collectively, the "Subordinated Lenders"), delivered subordination agreements (the "GemCap Subordination Agreements") to the Senior Lender. We were permitted to make regularly scheduled payments, including payments upon maturity, to such subordinated lenders and potentially other payments subject to a measure of cash flow and receiving certain financing activity proceeds, in accordance with the terms of the GemCap Subordination Agreements. In connection with the delivery of the GemCap Subordination Agreements by the Subordinated Lenders, on July 29, 2022, we issued warrants to each Subordinated Lender on identical terms for an aggregate of up to 296,329 shares of our common stock (each, a "Subordination Agreement Warrant"). Each Subordination Agreement Warrant has an exercise price of \$5.25 per share, expires on July 29, 2025, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date. One warrant for 191,570 warrant shares was issued to Eagle Investment Group, LLC, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors ("Mr. Cassidy"), as directed by its affiliate, Excel Family Partners, LLLP ("Excel"), an entity also managed by Mr. Cassidy, one of the Subordinated Lenders. The Subordinated Lenders receiving warrants for the remaining 104,759 warrant shares were also entitled to receive a cash payment of \$22,000 six months from the date of the GemCap Subordinated Lenders on January 25, 2023.

Effective July 29, 2024, we entered into Amendment Number 2 to the Loan and Security Agreement, the Loan Agreement Schedule, the Revolving Loan Note and to the other Loan Documents (the "Loan Agreement Amendment No. 2") to amend certain material terms, including (i) to extend the maturity date of the Loan Agreement by one (1) year, from July 29, 2024, to July 29, 2025, and (ii) to make Retail Media TV, Inc., the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary ("RMTV"), a co-borrower thereunder.

The GemCap Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,916,763 and \$3,757,074 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$1,185,428 and \$1,379,673 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023.

Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release entered into between the Company and GemCap on November 27, 2024 (the "GemCap Litigation Settlement"), all amounts, including principal and accrued interest, owing to GemCap were paid off and all of our obligations to GemCap have been extinguished. See "-Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."

# Non-Revolving Lines of Credit

#### RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of May 13, 2022, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") with several institutions and individuals (each a "RAT Lender" and collectively, the "RAT Lenders") and RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan (the "Loan Administrator") for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,200,000 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "RAT Note"), also effective as of May 13, 2022. Pursuant to the terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year. Under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to the RAT Lenders a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement (as defined above) and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement (as defined above)).

In connection with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, on May 13, 2022, we issued a warrant to each RAT Lender (collectively, the "RAT Loan Warrants") for an aggregate of up to 209,522 shares of our common stock. Each RAT Loan Warrant had an exercise price of \$5.25 per share, expires on May 13, 2025, and is exercisable at any time prior to the expiration date.

Effective as of November 13, 2023, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1") with the RAT Lenders to: (i) extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date from eighteen (18) months to twenty-seven (27) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, or August 13, 2024 (the "First Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date"); and (ii) amend the payment terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit such that payments of interest or principal under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the RAT Note would be due and payable from November 13, 2023, to the First Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date as follows; (a) one payment of \$374,000 (comprised of accrued interest of \$132,000 due through November 13, 2023, an initial payment of principal of \$220,000 and \$22,000 as consideration to extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date) due on November 13, 2023; and (b) nine (9) monthly payments of principal of \$220,000 plus accrued interest, commencing December 13, 2023. In consideration for the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date, we agreed to amend the terms of the RAT Loan Warrants as well as the Subordination Agreement Warrants issued to the RAT Lenders in connection with the GemCap Subordination Agreements described above to reduce the respective exercise prices thereof to \$1.00. See "- GemCap Revolving Line of Credit." We also agreed to apply one-third (1/3) of the net proceeds of any capital raise that takes place subsequent to the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, other than proceeds from an equity offering under any at-the-market ("ATM") program or from an affiliate or insider, toward paying down the then outstanding principal amount due under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit. Pursuant to the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, each RAT Lender agreed to enter into a lock-up agreement restricting the disposal of any shares of our common stock that are issued in connection with the exercise of the RAT Loan Warrants or the Subordination Agreement Warrants for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1. Effective as of November 13, 2023, we issued an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment to the Lenders reflecting the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date.

On April 18, 2024, we entered into that certain Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #2") with the RAT Lenders to: (i) extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date from eighteen (18) months to thirty-two (32) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, or January 13, 2025 (the "Second Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date"); and (ii) amend the payment terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit such that payments of interest and principal under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the RAT Note would be due and payable from April 13, 2024, to the Second Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date, as follows: (a) one payment of \$121,000, comprised of accrued interest of \$110,000, due on April 13, 2024; and (b) nine (9) monthly payments of principal of \$110,000, plus accrued interest, commencing on May 13, 2024. We issued a Second Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective April 13, 2024, to the RAT Lenders reflecting the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date.

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Waiver and Consent Agreement (the "Waiver and Consent"), with the Loan Administrator, effective as of and contingent upon the closing of a non-affiliate capital raise, waiving certain provisions of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, pursuant to which the RAT Lenders agreed to irrevocably waive their rights to receive one-third (1/3) of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Offerings (as defined below), and consented to us not paying any of such proceeds to the RAT Lenders. In consideration for entering into the Waiver and Consent, we agreed to reduce the exercise price of the RAT Loan Warrants and the Subordination Agreement Warrants held by the RAT Lenders to purchase an aggregate of 314,281 shares of common stock from \$1.00 to \$0.24. See " – The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering."

The RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$442,107 and \$2,300,899 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$461,110 and \$894,251 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

On November 21, 2024, the outstanding principal and accrued interest in the amount of \$334,575.50 on the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit was paid off and all of our obligations under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement were extinguished.

# May 2023 Secured Loan

Effective as of May 10, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with several individuals and institutional lenders for aggregate loans of up to \$4.0 million (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit"), evidenced by the Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Notes (each a "May 2023 Secured Note" and collectively, the "May 2023 Secured Notes"), also effective as of May 10, 2023. The May 2023 Secured Line of Credit matures twenty-four (24) months from the date of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year. We granted to the lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, but subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."* 

In connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit, on May 10, 2023, we agreed to issue to each lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement, upon a drawdown, a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 369,517 shares of our common stock. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$4.33 per share, expires on May 10, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date.

As of May 10, 2023, Excel, an entity managed by Mr. Cassidy, had committed to be a lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement for an aggregate loan of \$2.65 million, and as of September 11, 2023, Excel had not loaned any funds under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit. On May 31, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with Excel for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$2,200,000 (the "Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$2.2M Note"). Pursuant to the terms of a Pay Off Letter Agreement with Excel dated September 12, 2023, we refinanced the outstanding principal and interest of the Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit to be included as part of the obligations of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit, and the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement was terminated, and as of September 12, 2023, Excel had loaned \$2,266,733 under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement and received a warrant to purchase 209,398 shares of our common stock.

As of December 14, 2023, the outstanding principal and interest on Excel's portion of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit was \$2,328,617 (the "Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay Off-Amount") of the total aggregate principal and interest outstanding under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit of \$3,262,817. On December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to convert the Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay-Off Amount owed under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement into 2,910,771 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. In addition, in connection with the Warrant Repricing (as defined below), on December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to reprice the per share warrant exercise price of the warrant for 209,398 shares of our common stock to \$0.80 per warrant share and immediately exercised the warrant, delivering the net proceeds of \$167,518.40 to us. *See "—Repricing and Exercise of Certain Warrants."* 

On December 31, 2023, one of the remaining lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit converted \$101,699.83 in outstanding principal and interest into 127,124 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. As of September 30, 2024, warrants for a total of 83,142 warrant shares had been issued to the remaining lenders in connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit and remained outstanding.

The May 2023 Secured Loan had a principal balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$885,333 and \$3,214,769 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the May 2023 Secured Loan in the amount of \$736,588 and \$144,392 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

### Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit

On March 28, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors (the "Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,000,000 (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$1.0M Note"). The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit matures one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date") and accrues interest, payable in arrears on the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year.

Under the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, the subordination of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement has fallen away. See "—Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Waiver and Consent Letter Agreement with Excel (the "Excel Waiver Agreement"), effective as of and contingent upon the closing of the Registered Offering (as defined and described below), waiving certain provisions of the Excel 1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, pursuant to which Excel irrevocably agreed to waive its rights to receive five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Registered Offering. See " – *The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering.*"

The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$1,060,000 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit in the amount of \$60,000 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel and issued to Excel an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note to Excel to extend the Original Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date by twelve (12) months, from one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement to one hundred eighty (180) days plus twelve (12) months from the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, or to September 24, 2025. See "*—Future Capital Requirements – The Excel \$1M Line of Credit.*"

### **Convertible** Notes

### The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note

On October 18, 2024, we issued a Convertible Promissory Note to the Joseph G. Bellino Trust Dated November 30, 2023 (the "Bellino Trust"), in the principal amount of \$2,000,000.00 (the "Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note"). The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note accrues interest at thirty percent (30%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date"). The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note exclusion of the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note maturity Date"). The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note is guaranteed personally by Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman.

The Bellino Trust shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date; provided, however, that the Bellino Trust shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Bellino Trust or its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 29.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion (a "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), as set forth in the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note. We may prepay the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note at any time prior to the Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Bellino Trust Convertible Note.

The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note contains customary representations and warranties by the Company, and provides for certain standard events of defaults, including but not limited to: (i) the failure to pay timely any of the principal or accrued interest due under the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note or in connection with any other indebtedness on the date the same becomes due and payable; (ii) the occurrence of a default that is not cured in performance of any material covenant or material agreement under the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note or in connection with any other indebtedness; (iii) the adoption by our Board of Directors or shareholders of a resolution for the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company; (iv) the filing of any petition or action for relief under any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or moratorium law or any other law for the relief of, or relating to, debtors, now or hereafter in effect, or makes any assignment for the benefit of creditors or takes any corporate action in furtherance of any of the foregoing; or (v) the entry of a decree or an order for relief by a court having jurisdiction against or with respect to the Company in an involuntary case under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency or similar laws ordering: (a) the liquidation of the Company; (b) a reorganization of the Company or the Company's business and affairs; or (c) the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, or similar official for the Company or any of the Company's property; and, in any such event, the failure to have such decree, order or appointment discharged or dismissed within sixty (60) days from the date of entry.

The Bellino Trust \$2,0M Convertible Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,010,000 as of December 11, 2024.

### The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note

On November 27, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Loan Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$3,000,000 (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Line of Credit Convertible Promissory Note (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit").

The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note accrues interest at twenty percent (20%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note may be extended by an additional twelve (12) months at our request and upon written consent by the Excel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Excel shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date; provided, however, that Excel shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, Excel or its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 29.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion (a "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), as set forth in the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note. We may prepay the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note at any time prior to the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date. The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note contains customary representations and warranties by the Company and provides for certain standard events of defaults.

The Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$3,024,731 as of December 11, 2024.

## **Other Debt Instruments**

### Agile Capital Finding, LLC

## Agile \$525,000 Loan

On August 26, 2024, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary, RMTV, entered into a Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement (the "Agile \$525,000 Loan Agreement") with Agile Capital Funding, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company ("Agile") and Agile Capital Funding, LLC, as collateral agent (the "Agile Collateral Agent"), evidenced by a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$525,000 (the "Agile \$525,000 Note" and such loan, the "Agile \$525,000 Loan"). Principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$756,000 under the Agile \$525,000 Note is repaid in weekly payments of \$27,000 and shall be repaid on or before the maturity date of March 10, 2025 (the "Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date"). The Agile \$525,000 Note may be prepaid prior to the Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and the actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date. Payments under the Agile \$525,000 Note were expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and we granted the Agile Collateral Agent a security interest, for the benefit of the Agile, in certain properties, rights and assets of the Company, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."* 

The Agile \$525,000 Loan had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$484,611 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Agile \$525,000 Loan in the amount of \$73,045 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

## Agile \$388,500 Loan

On October 14, 2024, we, along with RMTV, entered into a Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Agreement" and together with the Agile \$525,000 Loan Agreement, the "Agile Agreements") with Agile and the Agile Collateral Agent, evidenced by a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$388,500 (the "Agile \$388,500 Note" and such loan, the "Agile \$388,500 Loan"). (The Agile \$388,500 Note and the Agile \$325,000 Note are together referred to as the "Agile Notes.") Principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$559,440 under the Agile \$388,500 Note is repaid in weekly payments of \$17,482.50 and shall be repaid on or before the maturity date of May 26, 2025 (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date"). The Agile \$388,500 Note may be prepaid prior to the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and the actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date. Payments under the Agile \$388,500 Note were expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and we granted the Agile Collateral Agent a security interest, for the benefit of the Agile, in certain properties, rights and assets of the Company, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."* 

The Agile \$388,500 Loan had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$326,783 as of December 11, 2024.

Each of the Agile Agreements contains certain affirmative covenants, including but not limited to delivery of certain financial statements and providing the Agile Lender with prompt notice upon the occurrence of certain events as set forth in the Agile Agreements. We also agreed to certain negative covenants, including but not limited to a prohibition on the creation of additional liens with respect to the collateral and the sale of assets outside of the ordinary course of business, without the prior written consent of the Agile Lender. The Agile Agreements provide for certain standard events of defaults, including but not limited to the (i) failure to make any required payment under the Agile Notes, (ii) occurrence of a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition of the Company or the Company and its subsidiaries, as a whole, and (iii) the filing of any notice of a lien, levy, or assessment against the Company or our material subsidiaries by any government agency. In addition to the fixed per annum rate that is otherwise applicable under the Agile Notes, a default interest rate of 5% will become effective upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Agile Notes.

#### 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC

## 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement") with 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC (the "1800 Diagonal Lender"), pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Promissory Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$138,000.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, we are required to make ten (10) monthly payments of \$15,180.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of ten percent (10%) (\$13,800.00). The 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025.

The 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$109,507 as of December 11, 2024.

#### 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with the 1800 Diagonal Lender (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note Agreement," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement, the "1800 Diagonal Agreements") pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Bridge Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$49,200.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, each a "1800 Diagonal Note" and collectively, the "1800 Diagonal Notes"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note, we are required to make an initial payment of \$27,552.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of twelve percent (12%) (\$5,904.00), on April 15, 2025, with four (4) subsequent payments of \$6,888.00 due each month thereafter. The 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025. Payments under the 1800 Diagonal Agreement, were expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement; however, as a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."* 

The 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$49,971 as of December 11, 2024.

The 1800 Diagonal Agreements contain certain customary representations, warranties, and covenants made by the Company, and contains customary events of default. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any such event of default, the respective 1800 Diagonal Note will become immediately due and payable, and the Company is obligated to pay to the 1800 Diagonal Lender an amount equal to 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of the respective 1800 Diagonal Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of such 1800 Diagonal Note to the date of payment plus (y) default interest at twenty-two percent (22%) per annum on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the 1800 Diagonal Lender pursuant to Article IV of each of the 1800 Diagonal Notes (amounts set forth in clauses (w), (x), (y) and (z) are collectively referred to as the "Default Amount"). If an event of default under a respective 1800 Diagonal Note occurs, the 1800 Diagonal Lender has the right to convert the balance owed pursuant to the respective 1800 Diagonal Note, including the Default Amount, into shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to seventy percent (70%) of the average of the three (3) lowest trading prices for the common stock during the fifteen (15) trading days prior to the conversion date; provided, however, that each of the 1800 Diagonal Notes contains a beneficial ownership limitation restricting the 1800 Diagonal Lender and its affiliates from owning greater than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion, as set forth in each of the 1800 Diagonal Notes.

#### CFG Purchase Agreement

On August 27, 2024, we entered into a Purchase Agreement (the "CFG Purchase Agreement") with CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as buyer ("CFG"), and Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman, as guarantor (the "CFG Guarantor"). The CFG Purchase Agreement provides for the purchase by CFG of our future receipts (the "Future Receipts") valued at \$962,500 (the "Amount Sold") for a total purchase price of \$700,000 (the "Purchase Price"). The percentage of Future Receipts to be paid back on a daily basis is 14.44% (the "Purchased Percentage"), which equals \$4,812.60 (the "Daily Amount"). CFG is entitled to collect the Daily Amounts at the end of each week by debiting our bank account by an amount equaling \$24,063 (the "Weekly Payment") until the Amount Sold is paid in full. We granted the Buyer a security interest in certain of our properties, rights and assets, as set forth in the CFG Purchase Agreement, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. See "- Revolving Lines of Credit – GemCap Revolving Line of Credit." As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. See "- Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."

The CFG Purchase Agreement contains certain customary covenants, including but not limited to the delivery of financial statements to CFG and providing CFG prompt notice upon the occurrence of certain events as set forth in the CFG Purchase Agreement. We also agreed to certain negative covenants, including but not limited to a prohibition on the creation of additional liens with respect to the collateral and the sale of assets outside of the ordinary course of business, without the prior written consent of CFG. The Guarantor has given a personal guaranty of the Company's performance and obligations under the CFG Purchase Agreement.

The CFG Purchase Agreement provides for penalties upon the occurrence of a breach of the CFG Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the (i) interference with CFG's right to collect the Purchased Percentage or Daily Amount, (ii) breach of any terms or covenants contained in the CFG Purchase Agreement, and (iii) failure to provide bank statements within seven (7) calendar days after request from CFG. In addition to the Purchased Percentage that is otherwise applicable under the CFG Purchase Agreement, the greater of an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the undelivered Amount Sold at the time of the breach or \$2,500 will become assessed upon the occurrence of a breach under the Agreement.

The outstanding balance under the CFG Purchase Agreement, including accrued interest, amounted to \$653,414 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense under the CFG Purchase Agreement in the amount of \$50,676 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

### Repricing and Exercise of Certain Existing Warrants

On December 14, 2023, we agreed to offer to amend certain existing warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 4,055,240 shares of our common stock (each such warrant an "Existing Warrant") to reduce the respective exercise prices thereof to \$0.80 per share (such new price being referred to as the "Amended Warrant Exercise Price"), which was the closing price per share of our common stock as quoted on the NYSE American on December 13, 2023, on the condition that the holder of each Existing Warrant would commit to exercise the Existing Warrant within a certain period of time, paying the aggregate Amended Warrant Exercise Price of each respective Existing Warrant in cash to us (the "Warrant Repricing"). As of December 14, 2023, Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 786,482 shares of our common stock were held by Excel and Eagle Investment Group, LLC, entities managed by Bruce Cassidy, Sr., Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors, and Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 443,332 shares of our common stock were held by Denise Penz, a member of our Board of Directors. In connection with the Warrant Repricing, each of Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz exercised their Existing Warrants, resulting in net proceeds to us of \$983,851.

As of September 30, 2024, holders of Existing Warrants (including those held by Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz) had exercised warrants for 1,850,874 shares for an aggregate exercise price of \$1,480,699. No other Existing Warrants have been repriced or exercised under the Warrant Repricing.



### The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Institutional Purchase Agreement") with the purchaser named therein (the "Institutional Investor") and a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Private Placement Purchase Agreement," and together with the Institutional Purchase Agreement, the "Purchase Agreements") with Excel (the "Private Placement Entity," together with the Institutional Investor, the "Investors").

Pursuant to the Institutional Purchase Agreement, we agreed to sell and issue, in a registered direct offering (the "Registered Offering") 7,875,000 shares (the "Registered Shares") of our common stock at a purchase price per share of \$0.15 and pre-funded warrants (the "Registered Pre-Funded Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,777,174 shares of common stock (the "Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares") at a purchase price per Registered Pre-Funded Warrant of \$0.1499, for aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$1.45 million, before deducting placement agent fees and offering expenses payable by the Company.

Pursuant to the Private Placement Purchase Agreement, in a concurrent private placement (the "Concurrent Private Placement Offering," together with the Registered Offering, the "Offerings"), we agreed to sell and issue to the Private Placement Entity pre-funded warrants (the "Private Pre-Funded Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 4,347,826 shares of common stock (the "Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares") at a purchase price of \$0.2308 per Private Pre-Funded Warrant, for aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$1.0 million, before deducting offering expenses payable by the Company. The Private Pre-Funded Warrants are immediately exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share and will expire when the Private Pre-Funded Warrants are fully exercised. The Concurrent Private Placement Offering closed on June 10, 2024.

The Purchase Agreements contain customary representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Investors and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. Pursuant to the terms of the Institutional Purchase Agreement, we have agreed to certain restrictions, subject to certain exceptions, on the issuance and sale of its common stock and securities convertible into shares of common stock during the 90-day period following the closing of the Registered Offering. We also agreed not to effect or enter into an agreement to effect any issuance of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock involving a variable rate transaction (as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement), subject to certain exceptions, until the six-month anniversary of the closing of the Registered Offering.

In addition, until the date that is the eighteen-month anniversary of the closing of the Registered Offering, the Institutional Investor is entitled to a participation right in any subsequent financing (as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement ) effected by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of common stock or common stock equivalents for cash consideration, or a combination of units thereof, up to an amount equal to 35% of such subsequent financing on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the subsequent financing, subject to certain carve-outs as set forth in the Institutional Purchase Agreement.

In connection with the Offerings, on May 31, 2024, we also entered into a placement agency agreement (the "Placement Agency Agreement") with Roth Capital Partners, LLC the "Placement Agent"). Pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, the Placement Agent agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the Registered Shares, the Registered Pre-Funded Warrants, the Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Private Pre-Funded Warrants and the Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares (the "Securities"). We paid the Placement Agent a cash fee equal to 6.5% of the gross proceeds generated from the Offerings and agreed to reimburse the Placement Agent for certain of its expenses in an amount up to \$50,000. The Placement Agent did not receive cash placement agent fees on the sale of the Private Pre-Funded Warrants and the Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares. The Placement Agency Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Placement Agent and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties.

Pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, we issued to the Placement Agent warrants ("Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase up to 700,000 shares of common stock, or 5.0% of the aggregate shares of common stock (or common stock equivalents) issued in the Offerings, exercisable at a price per share of \$0.25399. The Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable commencing six months after the closing date of the Registered Offering and expire May 31, 2029.

The Registered Offering closed on June 3, 2024, and on July 1, 2024, the Institutional Investor delivered a Notice of Exercise to us to purchase the 1,777,174 Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares.

The Registered Shares and the Registered Pre-Funded Warrants were offered pursuant to our effective Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-268957), which was previously filed and declared effective by the SEC, the accompanying base prospectus dated January 11, 2023, and a prospectus supplement dated May 31, 2024.

### Shelf Registration (\$50 Million ATM)

On December 22, 2022, we filed a Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 that has been declared effective by the SEC. On May 12, 2023, we entered into an At-the-Market ("ATM") Issuance Sales Agreement (the "ATM Sales Agreement") with B. Riley Securities, Inc. (the "Agent") pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time through the Agent, shares of our common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$50,000,000.

As previously disclosed, effective May 31, 2024, the Company and the Agent terminated the ATM Sales Agreement. We are not subject to any termination penalties related to the termination of the ATM Sales Agreement.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we did not raise any funds through sales under the ATM Sales Agreement.

### **Future Use of Operating Cash and Capital Requirements**

Our future use of operating cash and capital requirements will depend on many forward-looking factors, including the following:

- our ability to raise capital when needed and on acceptable terms and conditions;
- our ability to regain and maintain compliance with the continued listing requirements NYSE American;
- our ability to attract and retain management with experience in digital media including digital video music streaming, and similar emerging technologies;
- our ability to negotiate, finalize and maintain economically feasible agreements with the major and independent music labels, publishers and performance rights organizations;
- our ability to attract prospective users and to retain existing users;
- our expectations regarding market acceptance of our products in general, and our ability to penetrate digital video music streaming in particular;
- volatility in digital programmatic advertising spend which can affect our revenues;
- the scope, validity and enforceability of our and third-party intellectual property rights;
- · our ability to comply with governmental regulations and changes in legislation or governmental regulations affecting us
- the intensity of competition in the markets in which we operate and those that we may seek to enter;

- changes in the political and regulatory environment and in business and fiscal conditions in the United States and overseas;
- our dependence upon third-party licenses for sound recordings and musical compositions;
- our lack of control over the providers of our content and their effect on our access to music and other content;
- our ability to comply with the many complex license agreements to which we are a party;
- our ability to accurately estimate the amounts payable under our license agreements;
- the limitations on our operating flexibility due to the minimum guarantees required under certain of our license agreements;
- our ability to obtain accurate and comprehensive information about music compositions in order to obtain necessary licenses or perform obligations under our existing license agreements;
- potential breaches of our security systems;
- assertions by third parties of infringement or other violations by us of their intellectual property rights;
- competition for users and user listening time;
- our ability to generate sufficient revenue to be profitable or to generate positive cash flow on a sustained basis;
- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our ability to accurately estimate our user metrics;
- the manipulation of stream counts and user accounts and unauthorized access to our services;
- our ability to hire and retain key personnel;
- our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our brand;
- risks associated with our potential international expansion, including difficulties obtaining rights to stream music on favorable terms;
- risks relating to the acquisition, investment and disposition of companies or technologies;
- dilution resulting from additional share issuances;
- tax-related risks;
- the concentration of voting power among our founders who have and will continue to have substantial control over our business;
- international, national, or local economic, social or political conditions; and
- risks associated with accounting estimates, currency fluctuations and foreign exchange controls.

We have evaluated and expect to continue to evaluate a wide array of strategic transactions as part of our plan to acquire or license and develop additional products and services to augment our current business operations. Strategic transaction opportunities that we may pursue could materially affect our liquidity and capital resources and may require us to incur additional indebtedness, seek equity capital or both. Accordingly, we expect to continue to opportunistically seek access to additional capital to license or acquire additional products, services or companies to expand our operations, or for general corporate purposes. Strategic transactions may require us to raise additional capital through one or more public or private debt or equity financings or could be structured as a collaboration or partnering arrangement. We have no arrangements, agreements, or understandings in place at the present time to enter into any acquisition, licensing or similar strategic business transaction.

If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholder will experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences that are not favorable to us or our stockholder.

As of September 30, 2024, our cash totaled \$824,658. During the year ended September 30, 2024, we incurred a net loss of \$24,495,602 and used \$7,337,757 of cash in operations. We have incurred significant operating losses in the past and, as of September 30, 2024, we had an accumulated deficit of \$152,781,145. We do not expect to experience positive cash flows from operations in the near future as we continue to invest in the distribution of our Loop Players and the expansion of our Partner Platforms business.

There is uncertainty regarding our ability to grow our business without additional financing. Our long-term future growth and success are dependent upon our ability to continue selling our services, generate cash from operating activities and obtain additional financing. We may be unable to continue selling our products and services, generate sufficient cash from operations, sell additional shares of common stock or borrow additional funds. Our inability to obtain additional cash could have a material adverse effect on our ability to grow our business to a greater extent than we can with our existing financial resources.

## Use of Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include assumptions used in the fair value of stock-based compensation awards and income taxes.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation awarded to employees is measured at the award date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the requisite vesting period. We measure the fair value of the stock-based compensation issued to non-employees using the stock price observed in the trading market (for stock transactions) or the fair value of the award (for non-stock transactions), which were more reliably determinable measures of fair value than the value of the services being rendered. The measurement date is the earlier of (1) the date at which commitment for performance by the counterparty to earn the equity instruments is reached, or (2) the date at which the counterparty's performance is complete.

#### Income Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. ASC 740 requires a company to use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes, whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion, or all of, the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effect of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

Under ASC 740, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. We have no material uncertain tax positions for any of the reporting periods presented.

We recognize accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as part of income tax expense. We have also made a policy election to treat the income tax with respect to global intangible low-tax income as a period expense when incurred.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, as part of its initiative to reduce complexity in accounting standards. The amendments in the ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods therein. The adoption of this standard in the first quarter of 2022 had no impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* ("ASU 2023-09"). ASU 2023-09 is intended to enhance the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures. The amendments in ASU 2023-09 address investor requests for enhanced income tax information primarily through changes to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information. ASU 2023-09 will be effective for us in the annual period beginning October 1, 2025, though early adoption is permitted. We are still evaluating the presentational effect that ASU 2023-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements, but we expect considerable changes to our income tax footnote.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

In September 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* This guidance requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This guidance also requires enhanced disclosures regarding significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. We adopted this ASU as of October 1, 2023, and there is no material impact to our financial statements as of September 30, 2024.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

We are a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and are not required to provide the information under this item.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

The financial statements and supplementary data required by Item 8 are listed in Item 15 - "Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules" of this Report.

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIALS DISCLOSURES.

None.



#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

## **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), consisting of controls and other procedures designed to give reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding such required disclosure. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have evaluated such disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual Report on Form 10-K and have determined that such disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of September 30, 2024.

#### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance of the reliability of financial reporting and of the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and disposition of assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of its management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

As of September 30, 2024, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and CFO, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of September 30, 2024.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

## **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during our last fiscal quarter that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

## ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

Not applicable.

## PART III

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth the names, ages, and positions of our executive officers and directors as of the date of this Report:

Name	Age	Position
Justis Kao	43	Interim Chief Executive Officer
Ari Olgun	42	Interim Chief Financial Officer
Bruce A. Cassidy	74	Executive Chairman of the Board
Denise M. Penz	56	Director

The business address of each of Mr. Cassidy, Ms. Penz, Mr. Kao and Mr. Olgun is 2600 West Olive Avenue, Suite 5470, Burbank, California 91505.

The following is a brief biography of each of our executive officers and directors:

## **Executive Officers**

Justis Kao was on the founding team of Loop Media and was appointed to serve as our Interim Chief Executive Officer ("Interim CEO") in March 2024, when Jon Niermann, stepped down as the Company's CEO. Mr. Kao is responsible for guiding our vision and strategy and leading our management team. Mr. Kao concurrently serves as President of Retail Media TV, Inc. ("RMTV"), our wholly-owned subsidiary. Prior to being named Interim CEO, Mr. Kao held several positions at Loop Media, including Chief Content Officer from March 2023 until May 2024; Chief of Staff from Sept 2022 until May 2023; Chief Communications Officer from 2016 until Sept 2022; Head of Industry Relations from September 2021 to September 2023; Head of Investor Relations from January 2016 to December 2019 and Head of Human Resources from May 2016 to December 2019. Prior to joining the founding team at Loop Media, Mr. Kao was Managing Partner and Chief Operating Officer of Circle 77 Holdings, LLC, from 2015 to 2016, and he served as Creative Director at FarWest Entertainment from 2012 to 2015. Mr. Kao holds a Bachelor of Music from Berklee College of Music.

Ari Olgun was appointed to serve as Interim Chief Financial Officer ("Interim CFO"), effective October 1, 2024, when Mr. Neil Watanabe stepped down as Chief Financial Officer. Up to the date of his appointment, Mr. Olgun served as our VP Controller since he joined the Company in March 2022, and served as a Director of our former wholly-owned subsidiary, EON Media Group Pte. Ltd. from June 2022 until it was liquidated in late fiscal 2024. Concurrent with his appointment as Interim CFO, Mr. Olgun was appointed as Director and Treasurer of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Retail Media TV, Inc. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Olgun founded California Language Academy, an international language school conglomerate and served as its Chief Financial Officer and Chief Executive Officer from 2010 to 2021. From 2020 to 2022, Mr. Olgun served as a SPAC and Technical Accounting Consultant for Surf Air, a privately held company in the airline industry. Prior to that, he served as the Director of Financial Reporting and Technical Accounting for United Pacific Oil from 2018 to 2022, and he served as Interim CFO, Director of Finance, and Corporate Controller at David & Goliath LLC, a privately held advertising agency from 2009 to 2015. From 2007 to 2008, Mr. Olgun served as Revenue Controller at TIBCO Software, Inc. (NASDAQ: TIBX), a publicly traded software and technology company that provides real-time data to modern enterprises. Mr. Olgun started his career at Ernst & Young LLP, holds a CPA license from the California Board of Accountancy, and received a Bachelor of Arts in Business Management and Economics from the University of California, Santa Cruz, and a Master of Science in Accountancy from the University of Notre Dame.



### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Bruce A. Cassidy** has been a member of our Board of Directors since December 2019, and served as Chairman of the Board from November 2022 to March 2024, when he was appointed to serve as Executive Chairman of the Board. In addition to his role on our Board of Directors, Mr. Cassidy, who is currently retired, is engaged in investing in and operating, and serves on the boards for various companies in various industries, including as chairman of the board of each of the Sarasota Green Group and VIP Sports (VIPZ), Inc. Previously, Mr. Cassidy was the founder and CEO of Excel Mining Systems from 1991 until its sale in 2007 to Orica Mining Services, and from 2008 to 2009, he served as the President and CEO of one of its subsidiaries, Minora North & South Americas. Mr. Cassidy was a founder and board member of Ohio-based Premier Bank & Trust from February 2010 to February 2017. He is currently the President of The Concession Golf Club in Bradenton, Florida. Mr. Cassidy was chosen to serve as a member of our Board of Directors due to his extensive leadership and business experience in the entertainment and media industry and as a CEO of a large company, as well as his service on other boards of directors.

**Denise M. Penz** has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2021. In addition to her role on our Board of Directors, Ms. Penz concurrently serves as the Chief Executive Officer and Vice Chairman of The Preferred Legacy National Trust Bank, a nationally-chartered trust company which Ms. Penz also founded. Ms. Penz served as Founder, Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Wealth Manager of Premier Bank & Trust / Ohio Legacy Corp for nine years from 2010 to 2019. In this role, Ms. Penz was responsible for four major sales divisions in retail banking, mortgage banking, private banking, and wealth services (including trust and investments). From 2008 to 2010, Ms. Penz founded Excel Financial / Excel Bancorp and led a group of private equity investors to create a community bank and trust company. Lastly, Ms. Penz was the Senior Vice President & Trust and Investment Services Director of the Belmont National Bank / Sky Bank / Huntington Bank from 1996 to 2008, where she managed the trust and investment departments, developed strategic planning initiatives and was directly responsible to the CEO and Board of Directors. Ms. Penz holds a Bachelor of Science in Management and Accounting from West Liberty State College, and an MBA from Wheeling Jesuit University. Ms. Penz was chosen to serve as a member of our Board of Directors due to her considerable leadership experience in the financial sector along with proven success in raising capital, strategic planning and organizational growth.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among our directors or executive officers.

## **Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our directors and executive, officers, and persons who are beneficial owners of more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities, to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. These persons are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

Based solely upon our review of copies of Forms 3, 4 and 5 furnished to us, we believe that all of our directors, executive officers and any other applicable stockholders timely filed all reports required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, except for the following: we filed a Form 4 for Neil Watanabe, our former Chief Financial Officer, on April 3, 2024, covering a transaction that required a Form 4 filing due on March 19, 2024.

#### **Director Independence**

Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz are "independent directors" as such term is defined under the rules of the NYSE American. Although our common stock is no longer listed on the NYSE American, our Board of Directors continues to use rules of the NYSE American to determine independence. Under the rules of the NYSE American, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, we maintained an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Effective September 30, 2024, we dissolved these committees and the duties previously performed by such committees reverted back to the full Board of Directors. Accordingly, the full Board now acts as our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that Ms. Penz is an "audit committee financial expert," as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees. The purpose of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is to deter wrongdoing and to provide guidance to our directors, officers and employees to help them recognize and deal with ethical issues, to provide mechanisms to report unethical or illegal conduct and to contribute positively to our culture of honesty and accountability. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is publicly available on our website at https://www.loop.tv. If we make any substantive amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grant any waiver, including any implicit waiver from a provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics to our directors or executive officers, we will disclose the nature of such amendments or waiver on our website or in a current report on Form 8-K.

### Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight

Our former Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Niermann, was a Board member until September 30, 2024, and until November 2022, was the Chairman of the Board, at which time Mr. Bruce Cassidy was appointed Chairman of the Board. Periodically, our Board of Directors assesses these roles and the Board of Directors leadership structure to ensure our interests and our stockholders are best served. The Board recognizes that one of its key responsibilities is to evaluate and determine its optimal leadership structure, so as to provide independent oversight of management. The Board understands that there is no single, generally accepted approach to providing Board leadership and that given the dynamic and competitive environment in which we operate, the right Board leadership structure may vary as circumstances warrant. Consistent with this understanding, the Board periodically considers the its leadership structure. This consideration includes the pros and cons of alternative leadership structures in light of our operating and governance environment at the time, with the goal of achieving the optimal model for effective oversight of management by the Board.

We do not have a specific policy regarding the separation of the offices of Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer. The Board believes that this separation is presently appropriate as it allows the Chief Executive Officer to focus primarily on leading our day-to-day operations while the Chairman of the Board can focus on leading the Board in the performance of its duties. We acknowledge, however, that there may be circumstances in the future when it is in our best interests to combine the positions of Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer.

While management is responsible for assessing and managing our risks, our Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing management's efforts to assess and manage risk. This oversight is conducted primarily by our full Board of Directors, primarily through the following:

- the Board's review and approval of our plans for our business (presented to the Board by the Chief Executive Officer and other management), including the
  projected opportunities and challenges facing our business;
- the Board's periodic review of our business developments and financial results;
- the Board's oversight of our internal controls over financial reporting and its discussions with management and the independent accountants regarding the quality and adequacy of our internal controls and financial reporting; and
- the Board's review and recommendations to the Board regarding our executive compensation and its relationship to our business goals.

Our Board of Directors believes that full and open communication between management and the Board of Directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight.

### **Board Composition**

Our Board currently consists of two members. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal. We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is the identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

## **Executive and Director Compensation**

Through the end of fiscal year 2024, all decisions regarding compensation for our executive officers and executive compensation programs were reviewed, discussed and approved by the Compensation Committee. During the fiscal year ending September 30, 2025, decisions regarding executive compensation are made by the full Board. All compensation decisions are determined following a detailed review and assessment of the executive's leadership and operational performance and contributions to our success; any significant changes in role or responsibility; our financial resources, results of operations and financial projections; the nature, scope and level of the executive's responsibilities; and internal equity of pay relationships.

The Compensation Committee (through September 30, 2024) or the Board (after September 30, 2024) determines each element of compensation for our CEO. When making determinations about each element of compensation for our other executive officers, the Compensation Committee or the Board, as the case may be, also considers recommendations from our CEO. Additionally, at the Compensation Committee's request, our executive officers may assess the design of, and make recommendations related to, our compensation and benefit programs, including recommendations related to the performance measures used in our incentive programs. The Compensation Committee or the Board, as the case may be, is under no obligation to implement these recommendations.

The following table summarizes information concerning the compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to, all those that served as our Chief Executive Officer at any point during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024 (each, a "Principal Executive Officer") and our two most highly compensated executive officers other than the Principal Executive Officer (collectively, the "Named Executive Officers") during fiscal years ended September 30, 2024, and 2023.

## **Reductions in Executive Compensation**

Name & Principal Position	Fiscal Year Ended	Salary (\$)		Bonus (S)	Option Awards (\$)	Restricted Stock Option Awards (\$)	Total (\$)
<b>Jon M. Niermann</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Former Chief Executive Officer & Former Director	2024 2023	258,750 565,417	(2), (3) (3)	(4) (5)		136,510(6)	395,260 565,417
<b>Justis Kao</b> <sup>(7)</sup> Interim Chief Executive Officer	2024 2023	170,083	(3), (8)	(4) 	_	595,680 <sub>(9)</sub>	765,763
Liam McCallum <sup>(10)</sup> Former Chief Product and Technology Officer	2024 2023	228,667 393,333	(3) (3)	(4) (5)	_	136,510(11)	365,177 393,333
Neil Watanabe <sup>(12)</sup> Former Chief Financial Officer	2024 2023	249,667	(3)	(4) 		101,180(13)	350,847

(1) Effective March 17, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as our Chief Executive Officer, and effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as a member of our Board, but he remains a member of our management team.

(2) Reflects Mr. Niermann's salary as CEO through March 17, 2024, when he stepped down as CEO.

(3) Effective as of September 1, 2023, members of our senior management, including each Named Executive Officer, agreed to reduce their salaries for an indefinite period as part of our efforts to reduce our overall SG&A costs. While such reductions are not intended to be permanent, they were still in place as of the date of this Report.

- (4) No bonuses were paid in respect of fiscal 2024.
- (5) No bonuses were paid in respect of fiscal 2023.
- (6) Mr. Niermann was granted a retention award of 275,000 restricted stock units ("RSUs") on March 15, 2024.
- (7) Mr. Kao was appointed as Interim Chief Executive Officer, effective March 17, 2024, to fill the vacancy created by Mr. Niermann stepping down as CEO.
- (8) Reflects Mr. Kao's salary as Interim CEO from March 15, 2024, through the end of fiscal 2024.
- (9) In connection with his appointment as Interim CEO, Mr. Kao was granted 600,000 RSUs on March 15, 2024, as well as a retention award of 600,000 RSUs on March 15, 2024.
- (10) Effective May 31, 2024, Mr. McCallum stepped down as our Chief Product and Technical Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (11) Mr. McCallum was granted a retention award of 275,000 RSUs on March 15, 2024.
- (12) Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Watanabe stepped down as our Chief Financial Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (13) Mr. Watanabe was granted a retention award of 200,000 RSUs on March 15, 2024, and an award of 40,000 RSUs in connection with his advisory agreement that took effect October 1, 2024, following him stepping down as CFO.

As of the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, we had no plans in place and had never maintained any plans that provided for the payment of retirement benefits or benefits that will be paid primarily following retirement including, but not limited to, tax qualified deferred benefit plans, supplemental executive retirement plans, tax-qualified deferred contribution plans and nonqualified deferred contribution plans.

#### **Employment Agreements**

#### Jon Niermann — Employment Agreement

We entered into an employment agreement with Jon Niermann, our former Chief Executive Officer (the "CEO Employment Agreement"), effective as of March 1, 2021. Mr. Niermann stepped down as our CEO effective March 17, 2024. Pursuant to the CEO Employment Agreement, the term of employment was three (3) years, renewable every three (3) years, unless terminated. Until September 2022, Mr. Niermann was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$350,000 as well as discretionary bonuses as may be awarded from time to time by the Compensation Committee of the Board, if one exists, or by our Board. Mr. Niermann received a bonus of \$350,000 upon the closing of the September 2022 Offering. Mr. Niermann was eligible to participate in all benefit plans that we offer to our executive officers, including any incentive compensation plans. Effective upon the last pay cycle of fiscal year 2022, Mr. Niermann's salary was increased to \$575,000 per year. He was also granted retention equity grants under the 2020 Plan consisting of (i) 350,000 restricted stock units ("RSUs"), based on a value of \$1,750,000 and a per share price of \$5.00, vesting 25% upon one year from the grant date and the remainder in equal quarterly installments over three years, and (ii) options to purchase 707,070 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share, vesting 100% on grant date. *See "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End.*" Effective September 1, 2023, Mr. Niermann's monthly base salary was reduced from \$47,917 to \$38,333 for an indefinite period of time as part of our efforts to reduce our overall SG&A costs.

The CEO Employment Agreement contained provisions to terminate upon death or disability and could be terminated by us with or without cause, and by Mr. Niermann with or without good reason (all as defined in the CEO Employment Agreement). If the CEO Employment Agreement had been terminated upon the death or disability of Mr. Niermann, he would have received unpaid and accrued base salary through date of termination, unpaid and accrued bonus, and payment of pro rata portion of yearly bonus (if any). In addition, upon termination for disability, Mr. Niermann would have received twelve (12) months' severance.

If we had terminated Mr. Niermann for cause or Mr. Niermann had resigned without good reason, Mr. Niermann would have received only unpaid and accrued base salary through the date of termination and any unpaid and accrued bonus. If Mr. Niermann would have been terminated without cause or resign with good reason, Mr. Niermann would have been entitled to receive unpaid and accrued base salary and unpaid and accrued bonus through the date of termination, payment of the pro rata portion of yearly bonus of at least one year's base salary, a lump sum payment of twenty-four (24) months' salary, payment of his base salary for the remaining term of the CEO Employment Agreement or a period of twelve (12) months, whichever is longer, and full vesting of all stock grants.

If at any time during the term of the CEO Employment Agreement Mr. Niermann's employment would have been terminated after a "Change in Control" (as defined in the CEO Employment Agreement), compensation would have been similar to that in a termination without cause or resignation for good reason. In addition, Mr. Niermann would have been entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to the sum of (i) ten (10) times his base salary, bonuses, and the value of certain annual fringe benefits specified in the CEO Employment Agreement for the year in which Mr. Niermann's term of employment terminated, and (ii) the value of the portion of his benefits under any savings, pension, profit sharing or deferred compensation plans that would have been forfeited under those plans by reason of the termination of his employment.

Mr. Niermann's right to receive any severance benefit under the CEO Employment Agreement was subject to the execution and delivery to us of a general release of claims in substantially the form attached to the CEO Employment Agreement.

The CEO Employment Agreement contained customary non-compete, non-solicitation, and other restrictive covenants to which Mr. Niermann was subject during the term of his employment and for a 12- month period following termination for cause or resignation without good reason.

Effective March 17, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as our Chief Executive Officer, and effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Niermann resigned from our Board, but he remains a member of our management team.

#### Jon Niermann – Employment Letter Agreement

In connection with Mr. Niermann's new role, Mr. Niermann entered into an employment letter agreement with the Company (the "Niermann Employment Letter Agreement"), effective March 17, 2024, which supersedes any prior employment agreement Mr. Niermann previously had with the Company. Pursuant to the Niermann Employment Letter Agreement, Mr. Niermann is entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$575,000. Mr. Niermann, like other executive officers, agreed to a salary reduction in October 2023, and further agreed to an additional salary reduction in March 2024, resulting in a current annual salary of \$368,000. In the event the Company implements any further across-the-board salary reductions affecting all or substantially all senior executives of the Company, Mr. Niermann's annual salary will be proportionally reduced. Mr. Niermann's previously awarded equity grants remain in effect, subject to the terms and conditions of the governing award agreements and plan documents.

The Niermann Employment Letter Agreement terminates upon death or disability and may be terminated by the Company with or without Cause, by Mr. Niermann with or without Good Reason (all as defined in the Niermann Employment Letter Agreement) and with or without advance notice. If Mr. Niermann's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause or by Mr. Niermann for Good Reason unrelated to Change in Control, Mr. Niermann will receive unpaid and accrued base salary through date of termination as well as twelve (12) months' severance, payable over a twelve (12) month period on the Company's regular payroll schedule and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings. In addition, the Company agreed to incorporate certain other severance provisions into the Niermann Employment Agreement to which Mr. Niermann was entitled under his prior employment agreement.

In addition, if Mr. Niermann's employment is terminated during a "Change in Control Period" (as defined in the Niermann Employment Letter Agreement), compensation is substantially similar to that in a termination without Cause or resignation for Good Reason, except Mr. Niermann's entitlement to receive a lump sum payment equal to twelve (12) months of his then-current base salary will be payable within 60 days following Separation of Service (as defined in the Niermann Employment Letter Agreement). Mr. Niermann's right to receive any severance benefit under the Niermann Employment Letter Agreement is subject to the execution and delivery to the Company of a general release of claims. If the Company terminates Mr. Niermann for Cause or Mr. Niermann resigns without Good Reason, Mr. Niermann will receive unpaid and accrued base salary through the date of termination.

#### Liam McCallum – Employment Agreement

We entered into an employment agreement with Liam McCallum, our former Chief Product and Technical Officer (the "CPTO Employment Agreement"), which was effective as of April 1, 2021. Mr. McCallum stepped down as our Chief Product and Technical Officer effective May 31, 2024. Pursuant to the CPTO Employment Agreement, the term of employment was three (3) years, renewable every three (3) years, unless terminated. Mr. McCallum was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$275,000 as well as discretionary bonuses as may be awarded from time to time by the Compensation Committee of the Board, if one exists, or by our Board, and he was entitled to an uplist bonus of \$250,000 upon the listing of our common stock on a national securities exchange. Mr. McCallum was eligible to participate in all benefit plans that we offer to our executive officers, including any incentive compensation plans. Effective September 1, 2023, Mr. McCallum's monthly base salary was reduced from \$33,333 to \$26,666 for an indefinite period of time as part of our efforts to reduce our overall SG&A costs.

The CPTO Employment Agreement terminated upon death or disability and may be terminated by us with or without cause, and by Mr. McCallum with or without good reason (all as defined in the CPTO Employment Agreement). If the CPTO Employment Agreement was terminated upon the death or disability of Mr. McCallum, he would receive unpaid and accrued base salary through date of termination, unpaid and accrued bonus, and payment of pro rata portion of yearly bonus (if any). In addition, upon termination for disability, Mr. McCallum would receive six (6) months' severance.



If we had terminated Mr. McCallum for cause or Mr. McCallum resigned without good reason, Mr. McCallum would have received only unpaid and accrued base salary through the date of termination and any unpaid and accrued bonus. Should Mr. McCallum have been terminated without cause or resigned with good reason, Mr. McCallum would have been entitled to receive unpaid and accrued base salary and unpaid and accrued bonus through termination of the CPTO Employment Agreement, payment of the pro rata portion of yearly bonus, a lump sum payment of six (6) months' salary, and full vesting of all stock grants.

In addition, if at any time during the term of the CPTO Employment Agreement Mr. McCallum's employment would have been terminated after a "Change in Control" (as defined in the CPTO Employment Agreement), compensation would have been similar to that in a termination without cause or resignation for good reason. In addition, Mr. McCallum would have been entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to the sum of: (i) two (2) times his base salary, bonuses, and the value of certain annual fringe benefits specified in the CPTO Employment Agreement for the year in which Mr. McCallum's term of employment terminates, and (ii) the value of the portion of his benefits under any savings, pension, profit sharing or deferred compensation plans that are forfeited under those plans by reason of the termination of his employment.

Mr. McCallum's right to receive any severance benefit under the CPTO Employment Agreement was subject to the execution and delivery to us of a general release of claims in substantially the form attached to the CPTO Employment Agreement.

The CPTO Employment Agreement contained customary non-compete, non-solicitation, and other restrictive covenants to which Mr. McCallum was subject during the term of his employment and for a 12-month period following termination for cause or resignation without good reason.

Effective May 31, 2024, Mr. McCallum stepped down as our Chief Product and Technical Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.

### Neil Watanabe – Employment Agreement

We entered into an employment agreement with Neil Watanabe, our former Chief Financial Officer (the "CFO Employment Agreement"), effective as of September 30, 2021. Mr. Watanabe stepped down as our Chief Financial Officer effective September 30, 2024. Pursuant to the CFO Employment Agreement, the term of employment was three (3) years, renewable every three (3) years, unless terminated. Until September 2022, Mr. Watanabe was entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$275,000 as well as discretionary bonuses as may be awarded from time to time by the Compensation Committee of the Board, if one exists, or by our Board. Mr. Watanabe received a bonus of \$175,000 upon the closing of the September 2022 Offering. Mr. Watanabe was eligible to participate in all benefit plans that we offer to our executive officers, including any incentive compensation plans. Effective upon the last pay cycle of fiscal year 2022, Mr. Watanabe's salary was increased to \$330,000 per year. He was also granted retention equity grants under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan consisting of (i) 100,000 RSUs, based on a value of \$500,000 and a per share price of \$5.00, vesting 25% upon one year from the grant date and the remainder in equal quarterly installments over three years and (ii) options to purchase 202,020 shares of common stock, with an exercise price of \$4.95 per share, vesting 100% on grant date. *See "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End.*" Effective September 1, 2023, Mr. Watanabe's monthly base salary was reduced from \$14,583 to \$11,667 for an indefinite period of time as part of our efforts to reduce our overall SG&A costs.

The CFO Employment Agreement contained provisions to terminate upon death or disability and could have been terminated by us with or without cause, and by Mr. Watanabe with or without good reason (all as defined in the CFO Employment Agreement). If the CFO Employment Agreement had been terminated upon the death or disability of Mr. Watanabe, he would have received unpaid and accrued base salary through date of termination, unpaid and accrued bonus, and payment of pro rata portion of yearly bonus (if any). In addition, upon termination for disability, Mr. Watanabe would have received six (6) months' severance.

If we had terminated Mr. Watanabe for cause or Mr. Watanabe had resigned without good reason, Mr. Watanabe would have received only unpaid and accrued base salary through the date of termination and any unpaid and accrued bonus. If Mr. Watanabe would have been terminated without cause or resigned with good reason, he would have been entitled to receive unpaid and accrued base salary and unpaid and accrued bonus through termination of the CFO Employment Agreement, payment of the pro rata portion of yearly bonus, a lump sum payment of six (6) months' salary, and full vesting of all stock grants.

In addition, if at any time during the term of the CFO Employment Agreement Mr. Watanabe's employment would have been terminated after a "Change in Control" (as defined in the CFO Employment Agreement), compensation would have been similar to that in a termination without cause or resignation for good reason. In addition, Mr. Watanabe would have been entitled to receive a lump sum payment equal to the sum of: (i) two (2) times his base salary, bonuses, and the value of certain annual fringe benefits specified in the CFO Employment Agreement for the year in which Mr. Watanabe's term of employment terminated, and (ii) the value of the portion of his benefits under any savings, pension, profit sharing or deferred compensation plans that would have been forfeited under those plans by reason of the termination of his employment.

Mr. Watanabe's right to receive any severance benefit under the CFO Employment Agreement was subject to the execution and delivery to us of a general release of claims in substantially the form attached to the CFO Employment Agreement.

The CFO Employment Agreement contained customary non-compete, non-solicitation, and other restrictive covenants to which Mr. Watanabe was subject during the term of his employment and for a 12-month period following termination for cause or resignation without good reason.

Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Watanabe resigned as Chief Financial Officer to pursue other opportunities outside of the Company but remains an advisor to the Company.

## Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth certain information concerning outstanding stock awards held by the Named Executive Officers and our directors as of September 30, 2024:

Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) Unexercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) Exercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$)
<b>Jon M. Niermann</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Former CEO	—(2) —(3)	416,666 <sub>(2)</sub> 707,070 <sub>(3)</sub>	3.30 4.95	November 10, 2030 September 22, 2032	175,000 <sub>(4)</sub> 275,000 <sub>(5)</sub>	8,400 <sub>(6)</sub> 13,200
Justis Kao <sup>(7)</sup> Interim CEO	$ \begin{array}{c}(8) \\(9) \\(10) \\ 30,306(11) \end{array} $	29,358 <sub>(8)</sub> 637,308 <sub>(9)</sub> 83,333 <sub>(10)</sub> 30,304 <sub>(11)</sub>	2.58 1.98 3.30 4.95	December 6, 2026 September 30, 2028 November 10, 2030 September 22, 2032	15,000 <sub>(12)</sub> 600,000 <sub>(13)</sub> 600,000 <sub>(14)</sub>	720 <sub>(6)</sub> 28,800 28,800
Liam McCallum <sup>(15)</sup> Former CPTO	(16) (17) (18)	668,917 <sub>(16)</sub> 166,666 <sub>(17)</sub> 181,820 <sub>(18)</sub>	1.98 3.30 4.95	September 30, 2028 November 10, 2030 September 22, 2032	45,000 <sub>(19)</sub> 275,000 <sub>(20)</sub>	2,160 <sub>(6)</sub> 13,200
Neil Watanabe <sup>(21)</sup> Former CFO	5,209 <sub>(22)</sub> 101,010 <sub>(23)</sub>	244,791 <sub>(22)</sub> 101,010 <sub>(13)</sub>	6.90 4.95	October 4, 2031 September 22, 2032	50,000(24) 200,000(25) 40,000(24)	2,400 <sub>(6)</sub> 9,600 1,920

(1) Effective March 17, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as our Chief Executive Officer and effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Niermann resigned from our Board but remains a member of our management team.

- (2) Mr. Niermann's 416,666 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.
- (3) Mr. Niermann's 707,070 options fully vested and became exercisable on September 22, 2022, the date the award was granted.
- (4) Of Mr. Niermann's 350,000 restricted stock units ("RSUs"), 175,000 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (5) Of Mr. Niermann's 275,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (6) These RSUs were issued to each Named Executive Officer at \$5.00 per share, the public offering price per share sold in the September 2022 Offering.
- (7) Mr. Kao was appointed as Interim Chief Executive Officer, effective March 17, 2024, to fill the vacancy created by Mr. Niermann stepping down as CEO.
- (8) Mr. Kao's 29,358 options fully vested and became exercisable on December 17, 2016, the date the award was granted.
- (9) Mr. Kao's 637,308 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.
- (10) Mr. Kao's 83,333 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.
- (11) Of Mr. Kao's 60,610 options, 30,304 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (12) Of Mr. Kao's 30,000 RSUs, 15,000 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (13) Of Mr. Kao's 600,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (14) Of Mr. Kao's 600,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.

- (15) Effective May 31, 2024, Mr. McCallum stepped down as our Chief Product and Technical Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (16) Mr. McCallum's 668,917 options fully vested and became exercisable on October 31, 2018, the date the award was granted.
- (17) Mr. McCallum's 166,666 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.
- (18) Mr. McCallum's 181,820 options fully vested and became exercisable on September 22, 2022, the date the award was granted.
- (19) Of Mr. McCallum's 90,000 RSUs, 45,000 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (20) Of Mr. McCallum's 275,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (21) Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Watanabe stepped down as our Chief Financial Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (22) Of Mr. Watanabe's 250,000 options, 244,791 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (23) Of Mr. Watanabe's 202,020 options, 101,010 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (24) Of Mr. Watanabe's 100,000 RSUs, 50,000 had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (25) Of Mr. Watanabe's 200,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.
- (26) Of Mr. Watanabe's 40,000 RSUs, none had vested as of September 30, 2024.

#### **Director Compensation**

## Deferral and Elimination of Board of Directors Cash Compensation

In connection with the cost-cutting measures undertaken across the Company beginning in fiscal year 2024, effective as of May 3, 2024, our Board of Directors agreed to defer all cash compensation due to them for the remainder of fiscal year 2024 (the "Board FY2024 Cash Compensation") until October 1, 2024, at which time deferred payments were expected to be paid and regularly quarterly payments were scheduled to resume (the "Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Deferral"). Our Board and senior management team continued such operational and cost-cutting review through the remainder of fiscal year 2024 and into fiscal year 2025, and effective as of September 30, 2024, the Board of Directors extended the Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Deferral to September 30, 2025, at which time the deferred payments of Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Will be paid (the "Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Deferral Extension"). The Board received written consent from the non-employee directors who are affected by the Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Deferral to accept the Board FY2024 Cash Compensation Deferral Extension. In addition, the Board agreed to eliminate all cash compensation to non-employee directors for fiscal year 2025.

The following table summarizes the compensation paid to each of our non-employee directors for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Stock awards (\$)	Option awards (\$)	Total (\$)
Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman	-(1)	_	_	_
Denise Penz	18,938	—	—	18,938
Sonya Zilka <sup>(2)</sup>	16,875	_	_	16,875
David Saint-Fleur <sup>(3)</sup>	12,250	—	—	12,250

(1) Effective October 1, 2023, Mr. Cassidy waived all cash compensation due to him in fiscal year 2024.

(2) Effective September 30, 2024, Ms. Zilka resigned from our Board.

(3) Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Saint-Fleur resigned from our Board.

Our non-employee directors had the following outstanding equity awards as of September 30, 2024:

Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) <u>Unexercisable</u>	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) Exercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$)
Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman	—	—	—	—	20,385(1)	978
Denise Penz		14,366 <sub>(2)</sub> 7,183 <sub>(3)</sub>	6.90 6.23	October 11, 2031 January 3, 2033	20,385 <sub>(4)</sub>	978 
Sonya Zilka <sup>(5)</sup>		14,366 <sub>(6)</sub> 7,183 <sub>(7)</sub>	6.90 6.23	October 11, 2031 January 3, 2033	20,385 <sub>(8)</sub>	978
David Saint-Fleur <sup>(9)</sup>					20,385(10)	978 —

(1) Of Mr. Cassidy's 32,616 RSUs, 12,231 had vested as of September 30, 2024.

(2) Ms. Penz's 14,366 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.

(3) Ms. Penz's 7,183 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.

(4) Of Ms. Penz's 32,616 RSUs, 12,231 had vested as of September 30, 2024.

(5) Effective September 30, 2024, Ms. Zilka resigned from our Board.

(6) Ms. Zilka's 14,366 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.

(7) Ms. Zilka's 7,183 options had fully vested and were exercisable as of September 30, 2024.

(8) Of Ms. Zilka's 32,616 RSUs, 12,231 had vested as of September 30, 2024.

(9) Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Saint-Fleur resigned from our Board.

(10) Of Mr. Saint-Fleur's 32,616 RSUs, 12,231 had vested as of September 30, 2024.

In September 2022, we adopted a compensation policy pursuant to which our Board members may receive cash and equity remuneration for their services as directors, as set forth below. All equity awards to be granted under this policy will be granted pursuant to the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, including vesting periods, which may vary and are determined by the Board or a committee of the Board. See "Item 12 - Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters— The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan."

- Each non-employee director is entitled to receive an annual fee from us of \$44,000;
- each chair of our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual fee from us of \$20,000, \$13,500 and \$10,000, respectively;
- each non-chairperson member of our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual fee from us of \$10,000, \$6,750 and \$5,000, respectively;
- the non-executive chairperson, if any, will receive an annual fee from us of \$30,000;
- the lead independent director, if any, will receive an annual fee from us of \$15,000;
- each non-employee director is entitled to receive an initial equity grant in the form of RSUs with a value of \$203,200, vesting over time subject to continued service; and
- each non-employee director is entitled to receive an annual equity grant in the form of RSUs with a value of \$127,000, vesting over time subject to continued service.
- See "- Deferral and Elimination of Board of Directors Cash Compensation."

### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

As of December 11, 2024, there were 82,953,569 shares of common stock outstanding.

The following table sets forth, as of December 11, 2024, ownership of our voting securities that are beneficially owned by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;
- all those that served as our Chief Executive Officer at any point during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, and through December 11, 2024 (each, a "Principal Executive Officer") and our two most highly compensated executive officers other than the Principal Executive Officer (collectively, the "Named Executive Officers");
- each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

Information relating to beneficial ownership of the voting securities by our principal stockholders and management is based upon each person's information using "beneficial ownership" concepts under the SEC rules. Under these rules, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of the security, or investment power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of the security, or investment power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of the security. For purposes of computing the number and percentage of shares beneficially owned by a security holder, any shares which such person has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, are deemed to be outstanding, but those shares are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other security holder.

Under the SEC rules, more than one person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which he or she may not have any pecuniary beneficial interest. Except as noted below, ownership consists of sole ownership, voting and investment rights, and the address for each stockholder listed is c/o Loop Media, Inc., 2600 West Olive Avenue, Suite 5470, Burbank, CA 91505.

	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock				
Name and Address of Beneficial Holder	Number of Shares Owned	Percent of Class			
	Shares O when	or Chuss			
Named Executive Officers and Directors					
Jon Niermann, Former Chief Executive Officer and Former Director <sup>(1), (2)</sup>	7,943,794	9.4%			
Justis Kao, Interim Chief Executive Officer <sup>(3)</sup>	800,720	*			
Ari Olgun, Interim Chief Financial Officer <sup>(4)</sup>	34,163	*			
Neil Watanabe, Former Chief Financial Officer <sup>(5), (6)</sup>	677,020	*			
Liam McCallum, Former Chief Product & Technology Officer <sup>(7), (8)</sup>	2,390,179	2.8			
Bruce A. Cassidy, Executive Chairman <sup>(9)</sup>	126,508,640	65.4%			
Denise A. Penz, <i>Director</i> <sup>(10)</sup>	704,909	*			
All Executive Officers and Directors as a Group <sup>(11)</sup>	127,207,241	65.9%			
Other 5% Stockholders					

# None.

None.

\* Indicates less than 1% of class.

(1) Effective March 17, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as our Chief Executive Officer, and effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Niermann stepped down as a member of our Board, but he remains a member of our management team and beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock.

(2) Mr. Niermann's beneficial ownership includes (A) (i) 65,891 shares of common stock; (ii) 707,070 shares of common stock underlying an option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share; (iii) 416,666 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$3.30 per share; and (iv) 87,500 shares of common stock underlying RSUs that are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, all held directly by Mr. Niermann; (B) 6,666,666 shares of common stock held directly by The Jon Maxwell Niermann Living Trust, of which Mr. Niermann is the Trustee; and (C) one (1) share of common stock held by Pioneer Productions, 420 8th Street, Huntington Beach, CA 92648, of which Mr. Niermann is the Sole Member. Excludes 428,125 shares of common stock underlying unvested RSUs held by Mr. Niermann that are not exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.

- (3) Mr. Kao was appointed to serve as our Interim CEO, effective March 17, 2024. Mr. Kao's beneficial ownership includes (i) 6,603 shares of our common stock; (ii) 29,358 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$2.58 per share; (iii) 637,308 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$1.98 per share; (iv) 83,333 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$1.98 per share; (v) 36,618 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable, or which will vest and be exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share; (vi) 7,500 shares of common stock underlying RSUs that are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024. Excludes (i) 23,992 shares of common stock underlying a stock option at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share, and (ii) 1,213,125 shares of common stock underlying unvested RSUs, held by Mr. Kao, that are not exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.
- (4) Mr. Olgun was appointed to serve as our Interim CFO, effective October 1, 2024. Mr. Olgun's beneficial ownership includes (i) 17,708 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which are vested and exercisable, or which will vest and be exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share; (ii) 8,846 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which are vested and exercisable, or which are vested and exercisable, or which will vest and be exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share; (ii) 2,846 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which are vested and exercisable, or which will vest and be exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share vested and exercisable, or which will vest and be exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share. Excludes (i) 7,292 shares of common stock underlying a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share; (ii) 3,654 shares of common stock underlying a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share; (iii) 7,001 shares of common stock underlying a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.05 per share; and (iv) 62,500 shares of common stock underlying unvested RSUs, held by Mr. Olgun, that are not exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.
- (5) Mr. Watanabe is a Named Executive Officer for fiscal year 2024. Effective September 30, 2024, Mr. Watanabe stepped down as our Chief Financial Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (6) Mr. Watanabe's beneficial ownership includes (i) 31,250 shares of our common stock; (ii) 202,020 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share; (iii) 250,000 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$6.90 per share; (iv) 125,000 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$6.90 per share; (iv) 125,000 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$6.23 per share; (v) 268,750 shares of common stock underlying RSUs that are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.
- (7) Mr. McCallum is a Named Executive Officer for fiscal years 2024 and 2023. Effective May 31, 2024, Mr. McCallum stepped down as our Chief Product and Technical Officer but remains an advisor to the Company.
- (8) Mr. McCallum's beneficial ownership includes (i) 1,350,276 shares of common stock; (i) 181,820 shares of common stock underlying a stock option exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$4.95 per share; (ii) 166,666 shares of common stock underlying a stock option exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$3.30 per share; (iii) 668,917 shares of common stock underlying an option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$1.98 per share, and (iv) 22,500 shares of common stock underlying RSUs that are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024. Excludes 314,375 shares of common stock underlying unvested RSUs held by Mr. McCallum.
- (9) Mr. Cassidy's beneficial ownership includes (A) the following securities held directly by Excel Family Partners, LLLP ("Excel"), where Mr. Cassidy is the Manager of Excel's general partner: (i) 13,378,225 shares of the Company's common stock; (ii) a warrant to purchase up to 3,125,000 shares of common stock, which is exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, currently exercisable at \$0.80 per share; (iii) a pre-funded warrant to purchase up to 4,347,826 shares of common stock, issued at a price of \$0.2308 per share, which is exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (iv) the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note, which is convertible at any time, and assuming a conversion of all outstanding principal and interest on December 11, 2024, would result in the issuance of 102,882,007 shares of common stock, issued at a price of \$0.0294 per share, which, in accordance with the terms of the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note, is the conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the conversion date (provided, however, that Excel shall not have the right to convert any portion of the \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note at the time of such conversion); (B) (i) 2,738,889 shares of common stock held directly by Eagle Investment Group, LLC, where Mr. Cassidy is the Manager; and (C) (i) 28,539 shares of our common stock and (ii) 8,154 shares of common stock underlying RSUs that are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.
- (10) Ms. Penz's beneficial ownership includes (A) (i) 648,539 shares of common stock; (ii) 14,366 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$6.90 per share; (iii) 7,183 shares of common stock underlying a stock option, which is fully vested and exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, at an exercise price of \$6.23 per share; and (iv) 8,154 shares of common stock underlying RSUs which are vested or will vest within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024, all held directly by Ms. Penz; and (B) 26,667 shares of common stock held by Ms. Penz in a Self-Directed Traditional IRA. Excludes 16,308 shares of common stock underlying unvested RSUs held by Ms. Penz that are not exercisable within sixty (60) days of December 11, 2024.
- (11) Includes only our executive officers and directors as of the date of this Report.

#### Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

As of September 30, 2024, a total of 14,700,068 shares of common stock were authorized and reserved for Awards (as defined below) to be made under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (also referred to in this section as the "Plan"), and as of September 30, 2024, 3,428,481 shares remained available for issuance under the Plan. The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan automatically increases the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan on the first day of each fiscal year by an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on the last day of the preceding fiscal year, unless the Board votes for it not to increase. *See* — *"The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan."* As a result of this "evergreen" feature, the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan was increased by 4,041,295 shares on October 1, 2024, for a total of 18,741,363 shares of common stock authorized for issuance of Awards. As of December 11, 2024, a total of 7,495,732 shares remained available for issuance under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

Options granted in the future under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan are within the discretion of our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the number of shares of our common stock authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans as of September 30, 2024.

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuances under equity compensation plans under equity compensation (excluding) securities reflected in column (a)
Plan Category	(a)	 (b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders $^{(1)}$	$10,686,581_{(2)}^{(1)}$	\$ 2.22	3,641,977
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	10,686,581	\$ 2.22	3,641,977

(1) Includes:

- a) 6,309,815 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options;
- b) 4,376,766 shares issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units; and
- c) 1,364,941 shares underlying stock option awards that were granted under the Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which was adopted by the Board and approved by stockholders on June 7, 2016, and amended and restated by the Board and approved by stockholders October 4, 2016. No further awards of any type available under this plan may be granted. See "The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan."
- (2) Does not include outstanding shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants, which are not issued under our Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (3) The weighted-average exercise price does not consider the shares issuable upon vesting of outstanding RSUs, which have no exercise price.
- (4) All securities remaining available for future issuance will be made in accordance with the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, which was ratified by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting stock (the "Majority Stockholders") pursuant to the Majority Written Consent of Stockholders in Lieu of Annual Meeting dated April 27, 2021 (the "April 2021 Written Consent"), and further amended and restated by the Board on September 18, 2022. See "The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan."

## The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan

Our Board and management believe that the effective use of stock-based long-term incentive compensation is vital to our ability to achieve strong performance in the future. The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (also referred to in this section as the "Plan") was originally adopted by the Board on June 15, 2020, amended by the Board on November 10, 2020, and further amended and restated on April 27, 2021, to set the total number of shares of common stock available under the Plan at 4,866,666. On April 27, 2021, pursuant to the April 2021 Written Consent, the Majority Stockholders ratified the Plan. The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan was further amended and restated by the Board on September 18, 2022, to, among other things, increase the number of shares of our common stock available under the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan to 8,600,000 and to add an "evergreen" feature to automatically increase the number of shares of common stock available under our Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan as described further below.

The Board, at any time, may amend or terminate the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan as it shall deem advisable; provided, however, no amendment shall be effective unless approved by our stockholders to the extent stockholder approval is required by applicable law, regulation, or stock exchange rule. It is expressly contemplated in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan that the Board may amend the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable to provide eligible employees, consultants and directors with the maximum benefits provided or to be provided under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code") relating to Incentive Stock Options or to the non-qualified deferred compensation provisions of Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and/or Awards granted under it into compliance therewith.

## Summary of the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan

The following is a summary of the material features of the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. Capitalized terms used in this summary and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning set forth in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan is intended as an incentive to enable us to (a) attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our long- range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants, and directors with those of our stockholders; and (c) promote the success of our business. Awards that may be granted under the Plan include: (a) Incentive Stock Options; (b) Non-qualified Stock Options (Incentive Stock Options and Non-qualified Stock Options together referred to as "Options"); (c) Stock Appreciation Rights; (d) Restricted Awards; (e) Performance Share Awards; (f) Cash Awards; and (g) Other Equity-Based Awards (all as defined in the Plan, and collectively, "Awards").

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan allows a total share reserve of no more than 8,600,000 shares of common stock for the grant of Awards. Pursuant to the Plan's "evergreen" feature, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year commencing with October 1, 2022, and on the first day of each fiscal year thereafter until the date the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan expires, by an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the preceding fiscal year (or September 30), unless the Board determines before an annual increase takes effect that no increase will be made or a lesser increase. The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan includes customary terms for adjustments to the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance or subject to Awards due to changes to the common stock, such as due to a stock split or reorganization.

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan is administered by a committee appointed by the Board, or in the Board's sole discretion, by the Board. The committee has full authority to establish rules and regulations for the proper administration of the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, including to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which Awards shall be granted; to determine the type and number of Awards to be granted; to determine the number of shares of common stock to which an Award may relate and the terms, conditions, restrictions and performance criteria of Awards. The committee has authority to modify (reprice) the purchase price or the exercise price of any outstanding Award.

Awards may be granted to our employees, consultants and directors and such other individuals designated by the committee who are reasonably expected to become employees, consultants, and directors after the receipt of Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to our employees, while Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to our employees, consultants, and directors. As of December 11, 2024, we had two (2) non-employee directors and approximately 42 employees who would be eligible for grants under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan.

The maximum number of shares of common stock subject to Awards granted during a single fiscal year to any non-employee director, together with any cash fees paid to such non-employee director during the fiscal year cannot exceed a total value of \$500,000 (calculating the value of any equity Awards based on the grant date fair value for financial reporting purposes).

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan provides that no more than 3,333,333 shares of common stock may be issued in the aggregate pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options. An award of Incentive Stock Options grants the Optionholder the right to purchase a certain number of shares of common stock during a specified term in the future, after a vesting period and/or specific performance conditions, at an exercise price equal to at least 100% of the fair market value (as defined below) of the common stock on the grant date. Such options expire ten years after the grant date. In addition, to the extent that the aggregate fair market value (determined at the time of grant) of common stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any option holder during any calendar year exceeds \$100,000, the options or portions thereof which exceed such limit shall be treated as Non-qualified Stock Options. The exercise price for Incentive Stock Options granted to any stockholder who is designated to be a "Ten Percent Shareholder" under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan shall be at least 110% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of the grant and such options expire five years after the grant date.

If the common stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, or is the subject of broker-dealer quotes on an SEC-registered Alternative Trading System, the "fair market value" shall be the closing price of a share of common stock (or if no sales were reported the closing price on the date immediately preceding such date) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported by such exchange or system. In the absence of an established market for the common stock, the "fair market value" shall be determined in good faith by the committee and such determination shall be conclusive and binding on all persons.

Incentive Stock Options are not transferable (except as specifically provided in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan in the event of the death of the option holder) and may, during his or her lifetime, only be exercised by the option holder. Non-qualified Stock Options may, in the sole discretion of the committee, be transferable.

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan does not provide for any specific vesting periods. The committee may, at the time of grant of an Option, determine when that Option will become exercisable and any applicable vesting periods, and may determine that that Option will be exercisable in installments. The Option may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may be exercised (which may be based on performance or other criteria) as the committee may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options may vary.

Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement or in an employment agreement, the terms of which have been approved by the committee, in the event an Optionholder's Continuous Service (as defined in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan) terminates (other than upon the Optionholder's death or disability), the Optionholder may exercise his or her Option (to the extent that the Optionholder was entitled to exercise such Option as of the date of termination) but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of: (a) the date three months following the termination of the Optionholder's Continuous Service; or (b) the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Plan, if the termination of Continuous Service is by us for Cause, all outstanding Options (whether or not vested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable. If, after termination, the Optionholder does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified in the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate.

In accordance with the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, subject to the terms of any Award agreement, a participant's Awards granted prior to September 18, 2022, will fully vest in the event that the recipient's employment or service is involuntarily terminated without cause within twelve months following a Change in Control (as defined in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan). With respect to Awards granted on or after September 18, 2022, the committee may take one or more of the following actions in connection with a Change in Control: (i) cause any or all outstanding awards to become vested, (ii) cancel any option or stock appreciation right in exchange for a substitute option or right; (iii) cancel any restricted award, performance award or performance shares in exchange for restricted stock or performance shares of or stock or performance units in respect of the capital stock of any successor corporation; (iv) redeem any restricted stock held by a participant affected by the Change in Control; (v) terminate any award in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property equal to the amount, if any, that would have been attained upon the exercise of such award or realization of the participant's rights as of the date of the occurrence of the Change in Control, but if the Change in Control consideration with respect to any option or stock appreciation right does not exceed its exercise price, the committee may cancel the option or stock appreciation right without payment; and/or (vi) take any other action necessary or appropriate to carry out the terms of any definitive agreement controlling the terms and conditions of the Change in Control.



Notwithstanding any other provisions in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, we may cancel any Award, require reimbursement of any Award by a participant, and effect any other right of recoupment of equity or other compensation provided under the Plan in accordance with any Company policies that may be adopted and/or modified from time to time (the "Clawback Policy"). In addition, a participant may be required to repay to us previously paid compensation, whether provided pursuant to the Plan or an Award agreement, in accordance with the Clawback Policy.

The Board, at any time, may amend or terminate the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan as it shall deem advisable; provided, however, no amendment shall be effective unless approved by our stockholders to the extent stockholder approval is required by applicable law, regulation, or stock exchange rule. It is expressly contemplated in the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan that the Board may amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable to provide eligible employees, consultants and directors with the maximum benefits provided or to be provided under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code") relating to Incentive Stock Options or to the non-qualified deferred compensation provisions of Section 409A of the Code and/or to bring the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and/or Awards granted under it into compliance therewith.

The committee at any time, and from time to time, may amend the terms of any one or more Awards; provided, however, that the committee may not affect any amendment which would otherwise constitute an impairment of the rights under any Award unless: (a) we request the consent of the participant; and (b) the participant consents in writing.

The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan also contains provisions with respect to payment of exercise prices, vesting and expiration of Awards, treatment of Awards upon the sale of the Company, transferability of Awards, and tax withholding requirements. Various other terms, conditions, and limitations apply, as further described in the Plan.

The 2020 Equity Incentive Plan became effective as of June 15, 2020 (the "Effective Date"). The terms of the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan provided that no Award shall be exercised (or, in the case of a stock Award, shall be granted) unless and until the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan has been approved by our stockholders, which approval was obtained on April 27, 2021, by the Majority Stockholders pursuant to the April 2021 Written Consent. The Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan shall terminate automatically ten years from the Effective Date. No Award shall be granted pursuant to the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan after such date, but Awards theretofore granted may extend beyond that date. No Awards may be granted under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

Giving effect to the "evergreen" increase on October 1, 2024, of 4,041,295 in the number of shares available for issuance of awards under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, as of December 11, 2024, a total of 7,495,732 shares remained available for issuance under the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan for future Awards.

## The Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan

Prior to us adopting the Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, we issued awards under the Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which was adopted by the Board and approved by stockholders June 7, 2016, and amended and restated by the Board and stockholders October 4, 2016 (the "2016 Equity Incentive Plan"). The total number of shares reserved and available for grant under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan was 3,333,333 shares of common stock.

At the time of the Merger with Predecessor Loop, Predecessor Loop stockholders received one newly issued share of our common stock in exchange for each share of Predecessor Loop common stock. According to the Merger Agreement, each option to purchase shares of Predecessor Loop common stock pursuant to the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that was outstanding immediately prior to the time that the Merger took effect ceased to be outstanding and was converted into and exchanged for an option to purchase an equivalent number of shares of our common stock pursuant to the terms of the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, which was assumed by us. See "Item I - Business - Corporate History."

As a result of the Merger, no further awards of any type available under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan may be granted. As of December 11, 2024, there were outstanding options exercisable for an aggregate of 1,855,681 shares of common stock pursuant to the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

## ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

## **Related Party Transactions**

SEC rules require us to disclose any transaction since the beginning of our last fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, in which we are a participant and in which any related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest involving the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent (1%) of the average of our total assets as of the end of last two completed fiscal years. A related person is any executive officer, director, nominee for director or holder of 5% or more of our common stock, or an immediate family member of any of those persons.

## **Revolving Line of Credit**

#### Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of December 14, 2023, we entered into a Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel Family Partners, LLLP, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board ("Excel" and the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") for up to a principal sum of \$2,500,000, under which we may pay down and re-borrow up to the maximum amount of the \$2,500,000 limit (the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit"). Our drawdown on the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is limited to no more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the last three full months' revenue, not to exceed \$1,250,000 in any quarter, and not to exceed in aggregate the outstanding debt amount of \$2,500,000. The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is a perpetual loan, with a maturity date that is twelve (12) months from the date of formal notice of termination by Excel, and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to ten percent (10%) per year. Under the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the May 13, 2022, Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit") and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit (as defined below), but was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Developments –The GemCap Litigation."* 

Under the terms of the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, on December 14, 2023, we issued to Excel a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,125,000 shares of our common stock. The warrant has an exercise price of \$0.80 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on December 13, 2023, expires on December 14, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, Excel and its affiliates would beneficially own, for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, no more than 29.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to July 1, 2024, we entered into a Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel to extend the date on which the first payment of interest is due by one (1) year, from July 1, 2024, to July 1, 2025.

The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,646,479 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$412,579 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

### Non-Revolving Lines of Credit

### Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement

On February 23, 2022, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "Prior Excel Loan Agreement") with Excel, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board, for an aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000, which was amended on April 13, 2022, to increase the aggregate principal amount to \$2,000,000 (the "\$2m Loan"). Effective as of April 25, 2022, we entered into a Non- Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement") with Excel for an aggregate principal amount of \$4,022,986 (the "Excel Non-Revolving Loan"). The Excel Non-Revolving Loan matures eighteen (18) months from the date of the Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve (12) percent per year. On April 25, 2022, we used \$2,000,000 of the proceeds of the Excel Non-Revolving Loan to prepay all of the remaining outstanding principal and interest of the \$2m Loan and the Prior Excel Loan Agreement was terminated in connection with such prepayment. Under the Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof. In connection with the Excel Non-Revolving Loan, April 25, 2022, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment and a Non-Revolving line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment with Excel to extend the maturity date from eighteen (18) months to twenty-four (24) months from the date of the Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement. No. 2 and a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment No. 2 with Excel to extend the maturity date of the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment No. 2 and a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment No. 2 with Excel to extend the maturity date of the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment No. 2 with Excel to exte

As of September 12, 2023, \$4,444,060 of principal and interest on the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit was outstanding (the "Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Pay Off Amount"). On September 12, 2023, we entered into a Note Conversion Agreement with Excel (the "Excel Non-Revolving Note Conversion Agreement"), pursuant to which Excel agreed to convert the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Amount owed under the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement into 6,005,487 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, at a conversion price per share of \$0.74. The Excel Non-Revolving Note Conversion Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, agreements and obligations of the parties.

After the conversion of the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit Pay Off Amount and the issuance of the shares, there was no principal or interest remaining under the Excel Non-Revolving Line of Credit and the Prior Excel Line of Credit Agreement was terminated in connection with such conversion.

#### May 2023 Secured Loan

Effective as of May 10, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with several individuals and institutional lenders for aggregate loans of up to \$4.0 million (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit"), evidenced by the Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Notes (each a "May 2023 Secured Note" and collectively, the "May 2023 Secured Notes"), also effective as of May 10, 2023. The May 2023 Secured Line of Credit matures twenty-four (24) months from the date of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year. We granted to the lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, but subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit. *Credit Requirement's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Future Capital Requirements – Revolving Line of Credit – GemCap Revolving Line of Credit.* As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Perations – The GemCap Litigation.*"

In connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit, on May 10, 2023, we agreed to issue to each lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement, upon a drawdown, a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 369,517 shares of our common stock. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$4.33 per share, expires on May 10, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date.

As of May 10, 2023, Excel, an entity managed by Mr. Cassidy, had committed to be a lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement for an aggregate loan of \$2.65 million, and as of September 11, 2023, Excel had not loaned any funds under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit. On May 31, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with Excel for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$2,200,000 (the "Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$2.2M Note"). Pursuant to the terms of a Pay Off Letter Agreement with Excel dated September 12, 2023, we refinanced the outstanding principal and interest of the Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit to be included as part of the obligations of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of such refinancing, as of September 12, 2023, no principal or interest remained outstanding under the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement and received a warrant to purchase 209,398 shares of our common stock.

As of December 14, 2023, of the total aggregate principal and interest outstanding under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit of \$3,262,817, the outstanding principal and interest on Excel's portion of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit was \$2,328,617 (the "Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay Off-Amount"). On December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to convert the Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay-Off Amount owed under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement into 2,910,771 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. In addition, in connection with the Warrant Repricing (as defined below), on December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to reprice the per share warrant exercise price of the warrant for 209,398 shares of our common stock to \$0.80 per warrant share and immediately exercised the warrant, delivering the net proceeds of \$167,518.40 to us. *See "—Repricing and Exercise of Certain Warrants."* 

On December 31, 2023, one of the remaining lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit converted \$101,699.83 in outstanding principal and interest into 127,124 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. As of March 31, 2024, a total principal amount of \$800,000 remained outstanding on the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit and warrants for a total of 83,142 warrant shares had been issued to the remaining lenders in connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit.

The May 2023 Secured Loan had a principal balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$885,333 and \$3,214,769 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the 2023 Secured Loan in the amount of \$736,588 and \$144,392 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. See "-Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit" and "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Future Capital Requirements – May 2023 Secured Line of Credit."

### Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit

On May 31, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement ("Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with Excel, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Chairman of our Board of Directors, for principal amount of up to \$2,200,000 (the "Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$2.2M Note"). The Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit matured ninety (90) days from the date of the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement and accrued interest, payable in arrears on the Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit maturity date, at a fixed rate of interest equal to ten and one-half percent 10.5%) per year. Effective as of August 29, 2023, we entered into a letter agreement (the "Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit Amendment Letter Agreement") with Excel to amend the Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit Agreement and the Excel \$2.2M Note to extend the maturity date of the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit from ninety (90) days to one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, or September 28, 2023.

Under the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, but subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement.

On September 12, 2023, we entered into a Pay Off Letter Agreement with Excel, pursuant to which we agreed to pay off the principal and interest outstanding under the \$2.2M Line of Credit, amounting to \$2,266,733 (the "\$2.2M Line of Credit Pay Off Amount") by refinancing the \$2.2M Line of Credit Pay Off Amount to be included as part of the obligations under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement, Excel was issued a warrant to purchase 209,398 shares of our common stock, which has an exercise price of \$4.33 per share, expires on May 10, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date.

As a result of such refinancing, there was no principal or interest remaining under the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit, and the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement was terminated.

## Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit

On March 28, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors (the "Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,000,000 (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$1.0M Note"). The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit matures one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date") and accrues interest, payable in arrears on the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year.

Under the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Waiver and Consent Letter Agreement with Excel (the "Excel Waiver Agreement"), effective as of and contingent upon the closing of the Registered Offering, waiving certain provisions of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, pursuant to which Excel irrevocably agreed to waive its rights to receive five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Registered Offering, and consented to us not paying any of such proceeds to it, contingent upon the closing of such a non-affiliate capital raise, including the Registered Offering. See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Future Capital Requirements – The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering."

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel and issued to Excel an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note to Excel to extend the Original Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date by twelve (12) months, from one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement to one hundred eighty (180) days plus twelve (12) months from the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, or to September 24, 2025.

The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$1,060,000 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit in the amount of \$60,000 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

#### The Excel \$3M Line of Credit Convertible Note

On November 27, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$3,000,000 (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Line of Credit Convertible Promissory Note (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit").

The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note accrues interest at twenty percent (20%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note may be extended by an additional twelve (12) months at our request and upon written consent by the Excel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Excel shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date; provided, however, that Excel shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, Excel or its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 29.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock at the time of such conversion (a "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"), as set forth in the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note. We may prepay the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note at any time prior to the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date. The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note contains customary representations and warranties by the Company and provides for certain standard events of defaults. See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Future Capital Requirements – The Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note."

The Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$3,024,731 as of December 11, 2024.

#### CFG \$700,000 Purchase Agreement and Related Party Guaranty

On August 27, 2024, we entered into a purchase agreement (the "Agreement") with CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Buyer") and Bruce A. Cassidy, Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company as guarantor (the "Guarantor"). The Agreement provides for the purchase by Buyer of our future receipts (the "Future Receipts") valued at nine hundred sixty-two thousand five hundred dollars (\$962,500) (the "Amount Sold") for a total purchase price of seven hundred thousand dollars (\$700,000) (the "Purchase Price"). The percentage of Future Receipts to be paid back on a daily basis is 14.44% (the "Purchased Percentage"), which equals \$4,812.60 (the "Daily Amount"). Seller shall be entitled to collect the Daily Amounts at the end of each week by debiting Seller's bank account, with such weekly payment equaling \$24,063 (the "Weekly Payment"), commencing on or about September 6, 2024, and such Weekly Payments continuing until the Amount Sold is paid in full. We granted the Buyer a security interest in certain of our properties, rights and assets, as set forth in the Agreement, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."

#### GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and Related Party Warrants

Effective as of July 29, 2022, we entered into the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. In connection with the loan under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit, the Subordinated Lenders delivered the GemCap Subordination Agreements to GemCap, or the Senior Lender. In connection with the delivery of the GemCap Subordination Agreements by the Subordinated Lenders, on July 29, 2022, we issued warrants to each Subordinated Lender on identical terms for an aggregate of up to 296,329 shares of our common stock. Each warrant has an exercise price of \$5.25 per share, expires on July 29, 2025. One warrant for 191,570 warrant shares was issued to Eagle Investment Group, LLC, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Chairman of our Board of Directors, as directed by its affiliate, Excel, one of the Subordinated Lenders. *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Future Capital Requirements – Revolving Lines of Credit – GemCap Revolving Line of Credit."* As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, the subordination of these Subordinated Lenders has fallen away. *See "Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Operations – Recent Developments – The GemCap Litigation."* 

## Repricing and Exercise of Certain Warrants

On December 14, 2023, we agreed to offer to amend certain existing warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 4,055,240 shares of the Company's common stock (each such warrant an "Existing Warrant") to reduce the respective exercise prices thereof to \$0.80 per share (such new price being referred to as the "Amended Warrant Exercise Price"), which was the closing price per share of our common stock as quoted on the NYSE American on December 13, 2023, on the condition that the holder of each Existing Warrant will commit to exercise the Existing Warrant within eight (8) business days from the date the warrant holder enters into a binding agreement, or some other number of days to be agreed by the Existing Warrant holder (the "Warrant Reprice Letter Agreement"), to exercise, paying the aggregate Amended Warrant Exercise Price of each respective Existing Warrant in cash to the Company (the "Warrant Repricing"). Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 786,482 shares of our common stock are held by Excel Family Partners, LLLP, and Eagle Investment Group, LLC, entities managed by Bruce Cassidy, Sr., Chairman of our Board of Directors. Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 443,332 shares of our common stock are held by Denise Penz, a member of our Board of Directors. As of the date of this Report, each of Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz had entered into a Warrant Reprice Letter Agreement to exercise their Existing Warrants, resulted in net proceeds to the Company of \$983,851.

#### 500 Limited

For the years ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, we paid 500 Limited \$145,500 and \$394,300, respectively, for programming services provided to Loop. 500 Limited is an entity controlled by Liam McCallum, our former Chief Product and Technology Officer, who remains an advisor to the Company.

#### **Related Person Transaction Approval Policy**

We have in place a policy that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of any class of our common stock, any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons and any firms, corporations or other entities in which any of the foregoing persons is employed or is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 5% or greater beneficial ownership interest, or related parties, are not permitted to enter into a transaction with us without the prior consent of our Board of Directors acting through the audit committee or, in certain circumstances, the chairman of the audit committee. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with a related party, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and such related party would have a direct or indirect interest must first be presented to our audit committee, or in certain circumstances the chairman of our audit committee, for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is to consider the material facts of the transaction, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances, the extent of the benefits to us, the availability of other sources of comparable products or services and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.



## ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

## Audit Fees

The aggregate fees billed to us by our principal accountants, Marcum LLP, for professional services rendered during the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, are set forth in the table below:

Fee Category	Twelve months ending September 30, 2024	Twelve months ending September 30, 2023	
Audit fees (1)	\$ 367,710	\$	342,680
Audit-related fees (2)	—		—
Tax fees (3)	-		—
All other fees (4)	—		—

- (1) Audit fees consist of fees incurred for professional services rendered for the audit of financial statements, for reviews of our interim consolidated financial statements included in our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and for services that are normally provided in connection with statutory or regulatory filings or engagements.
- (2) Audit-related fees consist of fees billed for professional services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements but are not reported under "Audit fees."
- (3) Tax fees consist of fees billed for professional services relating to tax compliance, tax planning, and tax advice.
- (4) All other fees consist of fees billed for services not associated with audit or tax.

#### **Pre-Approval Practices and Procedures**

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, we mainteined an Audit Committee, the purpose of which was to assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its responsibilities related to our financial accounting, reporting and controls. The Audit Committee's principal functions were to assist the Board of Directors in its oversight of:

- the integrity of our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements by our independent auditors (the "Independent Auditors");
- the periodic reviews of the adequacy of the accounting and financial reporting processes and systems of internal control that are conducted by the Independent Auditors and our senior management;
- the independence and performance of the Independent Auditors; and
- our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements.

Effective September 30, 2024, we dissolved the Audit Committee, as well as the Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The duties previously performed by such committees reverted back to the full Board of Directors. Accordingly, the full Board now acts as our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee.



## PART IV

# ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

# Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger with Interlink Plus, Inc., Loop Media Acquisition, Inc. and Loop Media, Inc. dated January 3, 2020 (previously filed on January 6, 2020, as Exhibit 2.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
2.2	Purchase Agreement by and between Interlink Plus, Inc. and Zixiao Chen, dated February 6, 2020, (previously filed on February 7, 2020, as Exhibit 2.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
2.3	Plan of Merger between Interlink Plus, Inc. and Loop Media, Inc. dated May 22, 2020, (previously filed on June 11, 2020, as Exhibit 2.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
2.4	Certificate of Ownership and Merger filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on June 8, 2020, (previously filed on June 11, 2020, as Exhibit 2.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
2.5	Articles of Merger filed with the Nevada Secretary of State on June 9, 2020, (previously filed on June 11, 2020, as Exhibit 3.2 of the Current Report on Form 8- K).
2.6	Asset Acquisition Agreement by and between Loop Media, Inc., SPKR Inc. and PTK Investments, LLC (dba PTK Capital), in its capacity as the Seller Representative dated October 13, 2020, (previously filed on October 19, 2020, as Exhibit 2.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
2.7	Share Purchase Agreement by and between Loop Media, Inc., Ithaca EMG Holdco LLC, and Ithaca Holdings, LLC, dated December 1, 2020, (previously filed on December 7, 2020, as Exhibit 2.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
3.1	Certificate of Restated Articles of Incorporation of Loop Media, Inc. (previously filed on January 21, 2022, as Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Transition Report on Form 10-KT)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Loop Media, Inc. (previously filed on January 21, 2022, as Exhibit 3.2 of the Company's Transition Report on Form 10-KT)
3.3	Certificate of Change and Certificate of Correction filed with the Nevada Secretary of State dated September 19, 2022 (previously filed on September 21, 2022, as Exhibit 3.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Articles of Incorporation of Loop Media, Inc., dated August 15, 2023 (previously filed on August 16, 2023, as Exhibit 3.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Articles of Incorporation of Loop Media, Inc., dated September 20, 2024 (previously filed on September 23, 2024, as Exhibit 3.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K).
4.1	Form of Warrant (previously filed on February 7, 2020, as Exhibit 4.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.2	Form of First Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note (previously filed on February 7, 2020, as Exhibit 4.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
	107

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
4.3	Form of Senior Secured Promissory Note (previously filed on April 15, 2021, as Exhibit 4.4 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
4.4	Form of Common Stock Certificate (previously filed on August 20, 2021, as Exhibit 4.7 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8)
4.5	Form of Warrant (previously filed on October 5, 2021, as Exhibit 4.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.6	Form of Amended Eagle Warrant (previously filed on March 1, 2022, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.7	Form of Amended Cassidy Warrant (previously filed on March 1, 2022, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.8	Form of Warrant, dated April 25, 2022 (previously filed on April 29, 2022, as Exhibit 4.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.9	Form of Warrant, dated May 13, 2022 (previously filed on May 19, 2022, as Exhibit 4.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
4.10	Form of Warrant, dated May 10, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 15, 2023)
4.11	Form of Warrant, dated December 14, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on December 19, 2023)
4.12	Form of Underwriter Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed on September 19, 2022)
4.13*	Description of Loop Media, Inc.'s Securities
4.14	Form of Registered Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
4.15	Form of Private Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
4.16	Form of Placement Agent Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
4.17	Form of Subordinated Secured Promissory Note by and between the Company, Retail Media, and Agile Capital Funding, LLC, dated August 26, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2024).
4.18	Agile Note issued by the Company and Retail Media in favor of the Agile Lender, dated October 14, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).

Exhibit	Exhibit Description
<u>No.</u>	Exhibit Description
4.19	1800 Diagonal Promissory Note issued by the Company in favor of the 1800 Diagonal Lender, dated October 11, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).
4.20	1800 Diagonal Bridge Note issued by the Company in favor of the 1800 Diagonal Lender, dated October 11, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).
4.21	Convertible Note issued by the Company in favor of the Joseph G. Bellino Trust Dated November 30, 2023, dated October 18, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 24, 2024).
4.22	Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note, effective November 27, 2024, executed by the Company in favor of Excel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 4, 2024).
4.23	Excel \$1.0M Amended and Restated Note, effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, executed by the Company in favor of Excel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 4, 2024).
10.1	Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement by and between Interlink Plus, Inc. and Bruce A Cassidy 2013 Irrevocable Trust, dated February 5, 2020, (previously filed on February 7, 2020, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.2	Promissory Note made by Interlink Plus, Inc. in favor of Bruce Cassidy 2013 Irrevocable Trust, dated November 20, 2019, (previously filed on November 25, 2019, as Exhibit 99.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.3†	Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan (previously filed on September 19, 2022, as Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1)
10.4†	Employment Agreement by and between Jon Niermann and Loop Media, Inc., effective March 1, 2021 (previously filed on April 15, 2021, as Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.5†	Employment Agreement by and between Liam McCallum and Loop Media, Inc., effective April 1, 2021, (previously filed on April 15, 2021, as Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.6†	Employment Agreement by and between Andy Schuon and Loop Media, Inc., effective April 1, 2021, (previously filed on April 15, 2021, as Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.7	Share Purchase Agreement by and between Loop Media, Inc., Ithaca EMG Holdco LLC, and Ithaca Holdings, LLC, dated April 27, 2021, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2021)
10.8	Share Purchase Agreement by and between Loop Media, Inc., Robert J. Graham, and Far West Entertainment HK Limited, dated April 27, 2021, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2021)
10.9	Convertible Note and Warrant Purchase and Security Agreement by and between Loop Media, Inc., and Excel Family Partnership, LLP, dated as of April 1, 2020, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2021)
10.10	Senior Secured Promissory Note issued in the name of Excel Family Partnership, LLP, dated as of April 1, 2021, (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2021)
10.11	Form of Purchase Agreement (previously filed on October 5, 2021, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
	109

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
10.12	Form of Lock-Up Agreement (previously filed on October 5, 2021, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.13†	Employment Agreement, dated September 29, 2021, between Loop Media, Inc. and Neil Watanabe (previously filed on October 5, 2021, as Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.14†	Letter Agreement, dated September 29, 2021, between Loop Media, Inc. and Jim Cerna (previously filed on October 5, 2021, as Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.15	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of April 25, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on April 29, 2022, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.16	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, dated April 25, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on April 29, 2022, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.17	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment, dated as of December 14, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on December 20, 2022, as Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.18	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment, dated as of December 14, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on December 20, 2022, as Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.19	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of May 13, 2022, by and between the Company, RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan, and the institutions and individuals identified as lenders therein (previously filed on May 19, 2022, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.20	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, dated May 13, 2022, executes by the Company for the benefit of the lenders under the Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of the same date (previously filed on May 19, 2022, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.21	Loan and Security Agreement, dated July 29, 2022, by and between the Company and Industrial Funding Group, Inc. (previously filed on August 4, 2022, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K).
10.22	Amendment Number 1 to the Loan and Security Agreement and to the Loan Agreement Schedule, dated October 27, 2022, by and between the Company and GemCap Solutions, LLC, as successor and assign to Industrial Funding Group, Inc. (previously filed on November 2, 2022, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.23	Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note (Revolving Loans), dated October 27, 2022, executed by the Company for the benefit of GemCap Solutions, LLC, as successor and assign to Industrial Funding Group, Inc. (previously filed on November 2, 2022, as Exhibit 10.2 on the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.24	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment, dated as of December 14, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on December 20, 2022, as Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
10.25	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment, dated as of December 14, 2022, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on December 20, 2022, as Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K)
10.26	Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of May 10, 2023, by and between the Company and several individual and institutional lenders (previously filed on May 15, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q).
10.27	Form of Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective as of May 10, 2023 (previously filed on May 15, 2023, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q)
10.28	Form of Subordination Agreement, dated May 10, 2023 (previously filed on May 15, 2023, as Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q)
10.29	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment No. 2, effective as of May 10, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on May 15, 2023, as Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q)
10.30	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment No. 2, effective as of May 10, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on May 15, 2023, as Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q)
10.31	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated May 12, 2023, between Loop Media, Inc. and B. Riley Securities, Inc. (previously filed on May 12, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.32	Form of Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment, effective as of May 31, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on June 5, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.33	Form of Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment, effective as of May 31, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on June 5, 2023, as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.34	Form of Subordination Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2023, by and between the Company, Retail Media TV, Inc., Excel Family Partners, LLLP and GemCap Solutions, LLC (previously filed on June 5, 2023, as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.35	Amendment Letter Agreement, effective as of August 29, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on September 5, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.36	Note Conversion Agreement, dated September 12, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on September 13, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.37	Pay Off Agreement, dated September 12, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (previously filed on September 13, 2023, as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
10.38	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment, effective as of November 13, 2023, by and between the Company, RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan, and the institutions and individuals identified as lenders therein (previously filed on November 17, 2023, as Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K)
	111

Exhibit No. **Exhibit Description** 10.39 Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, dated November 13, 2023, executed by the Company for the benefit of the lenders under the Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment, effective as of the same date (previously filed on November 17, 2023, as Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K) Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of December 14, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP 10.40 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2023). 10.41 Secured Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective as of December 14, 2023, executed by the Company for the benefit of Excel Family Partners, LLLP under the Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of the same date (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2023). Form of Warrant Reprice Letter Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on 10.42 December 19, 2023). 10.43 Note Conversion Agreement, dated December 14, 2023, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 19, 2023). Employment Letter Agreement between Loop Media, Inc. and Randy Greenberg, effective July 1, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current 10.44† Report on Form 8-K filed on December 15, 2023) 10.45 Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of March 28, 2024, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 3, 2024). 10.46 Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective as of March 28, 2024, executed by the Company for the benefit of Excel Family Partners, LLLP under the Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective as of the same date, by and between the Company and Excel Family Partners, LLLP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 3, 2024). Subordination Agreement, effective as of March 28, 2024, by and between the Company, Retail Media TV, Inc., Excel Family Partners, LLLP and GemCap 10.47 Solutions, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 3, 2024). 10.48 Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2, dated April 18, 2024, by and between the Company, RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan, and the institutions and individuals identified as lenders therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2024). 10.49 Second Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective as of April 13, 2024, executed by the Company for the benefit of the lenders under the Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2, effective as of the same date (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2024). Employment Letter Agreement between the Company and Jon Niermann, effective March 17, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current 10.50 Report on Form 8-K filed on March 19, 2024).

10.51 Employment Letter Agreement between the Company and Justis Kao, effective March 17, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 19, 2024).

112

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
10.52	CEO Employment Letter Agreement Amendment between the Company and Justis Kao, effective May 3, 2024.
10.53	Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2, dated April 18, 2024, by and between the Company, RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan, and the institutions and individuals identified as lenders therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2024).
10.54	Second Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective as of April 13, 2024, executed by the Company for the benefit of the lenders under the Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2, effective as of the same date (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 24, 2024).
10.55	CEO Employment Letter Agreement Amendment between the Company and Justis Kao, effective May 3, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, filed on May 3, 2024).
10.56	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated May 31, 2024, by and between the Company and the Institutional Investor (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
10.57	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated May 31, 2024, by and between the Company and the Private Placement Entity (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
10.58	Placement Agency Agreement, dated May 31, 2024, by and between the Company and the Placement Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 3, 2024).
10.59	Amendment Number 2 to the Loan and Security Agreement, the Loan Agreement Schedule, the Revolving Loan Note and to the other Loan Documents dated July 29, 2024, by and between the Company and the Senior Lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2024).
10.60	Form of Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement by and between the Company, Retail Media, Agile Capital Funding, LLC, and Agile Capital Funding, LLC, as collateral agent, dated August 26, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2024).
10.61*	Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC, dated August 27, 2024
10.62	Separation Agreement, effective October 4, 2024, between the Company and Mr. Watanabe (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 4, 2024).
10.63	Interim CFO Employment Letter Agreement, effective October 1, 2024, between the Company and Mr. Olgun (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 4, 2024).
	113

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
10.64	Agile Agreement among the Company, Retail Media, the Agile Lender and the Agile Collateral Agent, dated October 14, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).
10.65	1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement by and between the Company and the 1800 Diagonal Lender, dated October 11, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).
10.66	1800 Diagonal Bridge Note Agreement by and between the Company and the 1800 Diagonal Lender, dated October 11, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2024).
10.67	Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release entered into by Loop Media, RMTV and GemCap Solutions, LLC, dated November 27, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 27, 2024).
10.68	Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Loan Agreement, effective November 27, 2024, by and between the Company and Excel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 4, 2024).
10.69	Excel \$2.5M Line of Credit Amendment, entered into on December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to July 1, 2024, by and between the Company and Excel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 4, 2024).
10.70	Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Amendment, entered into on December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, by and between the Company and Excel (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 4, 2024).
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Company
23.1*	Consent of Marcum LLP
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page)
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
32.1**	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2**	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Order Regarding Plaintiff's Application for Temporary Restraining Order and Further Orders of the Court, issued November 15, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 19, 2024).
99.2	Order Denying Plaintiff's Application for Temporary Restraining Order, issued November 25, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 27, 2024).
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

- # The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.
- † Indicates a management contract or compensation plan, contract or arrangement.

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Furnished herewith.

### **Financial Statements**

The following documents are filed as part of this Form 10-K, as set forth on the Index to Financial Statements found on page F-1.

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (Marcum LLP)
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2024, and 2023
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023
- Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## **Financial Statement Schedules**

All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

Not applicable.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

		Loop Media, Inc., a Nevada corporation (Registrant)					
December 12, 2024		By: /s/ Justis Kao Justis Kao Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)					
December 12, 2024 Pursuant to the requirements of the Secu registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indi	e	By: <u>/s/ Ari Olgun</u> Ari Olgun Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the					
Signature	Title	Date					

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Justis Kao	Chief Executive Officer and Director	December 12, 2024
/s/ Ari Olgun Ari Olgun	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	December 12, 2024
/s/ Bruce Cassidy Bruce Cassidy	Executive Chairman of the Board	December 12, 2024
/s/ Denise Penz Denise Penz	Director	December 12, 2024
	116	

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# LOOP MEDIA, INC. AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB 688)	F-1
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2024, and 2023	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023	F-5
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-6
117	

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Loop Media, Inc.

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Loop Media, Inc. (the "Company") as of September 30, 2024, and September 30, 2023, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended September 30, 2024, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2024, and September 30, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended September 30, 2024, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Explanatory Paragraph – Going Concern**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 1, the Company has incurred recurring losses resulting in an accumulated deficit, had negative cash flows used in operations, and needs to raise additional funds to meet its obligations and sustain its operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Critical Audit Matters**

Critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. We determined that there are no critical audit matters.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Costa Mesa, California December 12, 2024



# LOOP MEDIA, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	September 30, 2024			September 30, 2023		
<u>ASSETS</u>						
Current assets						
Cash	\$	824,658	\$	3,068,696		
Accounts receivable, net		3,162,573		6,211,815		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		692,476		987,605		
Content assets - current		393,012		2,218,894		
Total current assets		5,072,719		12,487,010		
Non-current assets						
Deposits		7,266		12,054		
Content assets – non-current		222,401		448,726		
Deferred costs – non-current				744,408		
Property and equipment, net		1,670,253		2,711,558		
Right-of-use assets		173,354				
Intangible assets, net		365,444		477,889		
Total non-current assets		2,438,718		4,394,635		
Total assets	\$	7,511,437	\$	16,881,645		
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	\$	7,511,457	\$	10,001,045		
Current liabilities						
Accounts payable	\$	6,250,106	\$	4,978,920		
Accrued liabilities	Ф	2.911.868	Ф			
Accrued nationales		2,911,808		3,546,338		
		, ,		4,930,329		
Equipment financing liability - current		200,596		400.157		
License content liabilities - current		419,564		489,157		
Deferred income		60,017		_		
Lease liability - current		69,395		2 005 200		
Revolving line of credit - current		2,837,479		2,985,298		
Non-revolving line of credit - current		2,181,960		2,124,720		
Non-revolving line of credit, related party - current		1,000,000				
Total current liabilities		23,009,049		19,054,762		
Non-current liabilities						
License content liabilities – non-current		110,000		208,000		
Equipment financing liability - non-current		309,761		—		
Lease liability - non-current		103,959		—		
Revolving line of credit, related party - non-current		1,762,831		—		
Non-revolving line of credit – non-current		—		475,523		
Non-revolving line of credit, related party - non-current		—		1,959,693		
Total non-current liabilities		2,286,551		2,643,216		
Total liabilities		25,295,600		21,697,978		
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				_		
Stockholders' deficit						
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 225,000,000 shares authorized, 80,825,910 and 65,620,151 shares						
issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively		8,082		6,562		
Additional paid in capital		134,988,900		123,462,648		
Accumulated deficit		(152,781,145)		(128,285,543)		
Total stockholders' deficit		(17,784,163)		(4,816,333)		
	\$	7,511,437	\$	16,881,645		
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$	7,511,437	\$	16,881,64		

See the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

# LOOP MEDIA, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Years Ended September 30,					
	 2024		2023			
Revenue	\$ 22,254,959	\$	31,642,293			
Cost of revenue						
Cost of revenue - Advertising and Legacy and other revenue	13,249,158		18,036,529			
Cost of revenue - depreciation and amortization	3,024,804		2,946,404			
Total cost of revenue	16,273,962		20,982,933			
Gross profit	 5,980,997		10,659,360			
Operating expenses						
Sales, general and administrative	20,566,552		29,427,139			
Stock-based compensation - sales, general and administrative	4,232,673		7,997,849			
Stock-based compensation – restructuring costs	—		596,938			
Restructuring costs	220,053		354,047			
Depreciation and amortization	1,414,537		1,068,999			
Loss on disposal of assets	315,863		—			
Total operating expenses	26,749,678		39,444,972			
Loss from operations	(20,768,681)		(28,785,612)			
Other income (expense)						
Interest expense	(3,041,715)		(3,802,346)			
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(25,424)		_			
Employee retention credits	_		645,919			
Amortization – ATM facility	(633,902)		_			
Other income (expense)	228		(3,128)			
Total other income (expense)	 (3,700,813)		(3,159,555)			
Loss before income taxes	(24,469,494)		(31,945,167)			
Income tax expense	(26,108)		(18,512)			
Net loss	\$ (24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)			
Basic and diluted net loss per common share (Note 2)	\$ (0.33)	\$	(0.56)			
Weighted average number of basic and diluted common shares outstanding	74,537,699		57,502,870			

See the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

# LOOP MEDIA, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT FOR THE YEARS ENDED September 30, 2024, and 2023

	Common Stock		Additional Paid		Accumulated				
	Shares Amount in Capital		in Capital	Deficit		Total			
Balances, September 30, 2022	56,381,209	\$	5,638	\$	101,970,318	\$	(96,321,864)	\$	5,654,092
Stock-based compensation			_		8,594,787		_		8,594,787
Short swing profit recovery	—				1,201		—		1,201
Issuance costs from uplist of stock	—				(86,330)		—		(86,330)
Warrants issued in conjunction with debt	—				447,897		—		447,897
Shares issued for cash under ATM, net	3,109,843		311		8,619,292		—		8,619,603
Shares issued upon option exercises	37,462		4		64,057		—		64,061
Shares issued for vested RSUs	79,393		8		(8)		_		_
Shares issued for debt	6,005,487		600		3,846,435		—		3,847,035
Shares issued for capital raise costs	6,757		1		4,999		—		5,000
Net loss	_		_		_		(31,963,679)		(31,963,679)
Balances, September 30, 2023	65,620,151	\$	6,562	\$	123,462,648	\$	(128,285,543)	\$	(4,816,333)
Stock-based compensation			_		4,232,673		_		4,232,673
Warrants issued for debt	_		_		1,218,247		_		1,218,247
Pre-funded warrants issued for cash	—				1,269,876		—		1,269,876
Shares issued upon exercise of pre-funded warrants	1,777,174		178		(178)		—		_
Shares issued for cash	7,875,000		787		1,180,463		—		1,181,250
Shares issued for consulting fees	311,889		31		124,101		—		124,132
Shares issued for debt conversion	3,037,895		304		2,455,437		—		2,455,741
Shares issued for capital raise costs	60,810		6		44,994		_		45,000
Shares issued upon exercise of warrants	1,850,874		185		1,480,514		—		1,480,699
Shares issued for vested RSUs	292,117		29		(56,045)		_		(56,016)
Shares issuance cost					(423,830)		—		(423,830)
Net loss							(24,495,602)		(24,495,602)
Balances, September 30, 2024	80,825,910	\$	8,082	\$	134,988,900	\$	(152,781,145)	\$	(17,784,163)

See the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

# LOOP MEDIA, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Years Ended September 30,			,
		2024		2023
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Net loss	\$	(24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: Amortization of debt discount		1,900,269		6,721,476
Depreciation and amortization expense, PP&E		1,414,537		1,003,502
Amortization of deferred ATM cost		633,902		65,497
Amortization of content assets		3,024,804		2,946,404
Amortization of right-of-use assets	42,569			76,696
Bad debt expense	708,990			630,629
Capital raise expense		110,363		—
Loss on early extinguishment of debt converted to equity		25,424		—
Loss on disposal of asset		315,863		—
Stock-based compensation		4,232,673		7,997,849
Stock-based compensation, restructuring costs				596,938
Shares issued for consulting fees		124,132		—
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		2 240 252		5 749 500
Accounts receivable		2,340,252		5,748,526
Inventory Prepaid expenses		6,458 288,670		3,593 505,369
Deposit		4,788		51,835
Accounts payable		1,158,293		(2,474,881)
Accrued liabilities		(525,887)		(2,074,535)
Accrued royalties and revenue share		2,147,735		371,241
License content liability		(813,438)		(4,585,393)
Operating lease liabilities		(42,569)		(75,529)
Deferred income		60,017		(140,764)
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(7,337,757)		(14,595,226)
		(1,551,161)		(11,000,220)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Purchase of property and equipment		(196,976)		(1,969,447)
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(196,976)		(1,969,447)
		(1) (1)		(-,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Proceeds from lines of credit		29,560,804		46,237,319
Repayment on lines of credit		(27,543,605)		(47,906,217)
Repayment on equipment financing		(83,176)		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, ATM		_		8,724,855
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, registered direct offering		1,181,250		_
Proceeds from issuance of pre-funded warrants		1,269,876		—
Proceeds from exercise of warrants		1,480,699		—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		—		64,061
Common stock issuance cost		(423,830)		(105,252)
Deferred costs		—		(809,905)
Shares withheld for taxes for vested RSUs		(56,016)		_
Payment of acquisition related consideration		—		(250,128)
Debt issuance costs		(95,307)		(313,149)
Shares issued for capital raise costs		—		5,000
Public offering issuance cost		-		(86,330)
Short swing profit recovery		<u> </u>		1,201
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES		5,290,695		5,561,455
		(0.044.000)		(11,000,010)
Change in cash and cash equivalents		(2,244,038)		(11,003,218)
Cash, beginning of period		3,068,696		14,071,914
Cash, end of period	\$	824,658	\$	3,068,696
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW STATEMENTS				
Cash paid for interest	\$	893,509	\$	1,536,370
Cash paid for income taxes	\$	20,273	\$	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Shares issued for debt conversion	\$	2,455,741	\$	_
Shares issued for debt, recorded as debt discount	\$		\$	3,847,035
Warrants issued in conjunction with debt	\$	1,218,247	\$	447,897
			φ	
Unpaid additions to property and equipment	\$	105,840	\$	319,696
Unpaid additions to licensed content and internally developed content	\$	363,835	\$	265,749
Unpaid deferred costs	\$		\$	129,667
Leased assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	\$	215,924	\$	
	-	,	•	



### LOOP MEDIA, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2024, and 2023

## NOTE 1 – BUSINESS

Loop Media, Inc., a Nevada corporation (collectively, "Loop Media," the "Company," "we," "us" or "our"), is a multichannel digital video platform media company that uses marketing technology, or "MarTech," to generate our revenue and offer our services. Our technology and vast library of videos and licensed content enable us to curate and distribute short-form videos to connected televisions ("CTV") in out-of-home ("OOH") dining, hospitality and retail establishments, convenience stores and other locations and venues to enable the operators of those locations to inform, entertain and engage their customers. Our technology also provides businesses the ability to promote and advertise their products via digital signage and provides third-party advertisers with a targeted marketing and promotional tool for their products and services. We also allow our business clients to access our service without advertisements by paying a monthly subscription fee. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2024, we continued to work toward the expansion of our subscription offerings, including toward the introduction of a two-tier music video service offering, which will include a "primary tier" consisting of fewer than 10 music video channels provided under a free ad-based service, and a "premium tier" of the full library of curated music video channels provided under a subscription service. We also announced a non-music subscription offering that includes a number of live channels ranging from live sports events to news and culture offerings.

We offer hand-curated music video content licensed from major and independent record labels, including Universal Music Group ("Universal"), Sony Music Entertainment ("Sony"), and Warner Music Group ("Warner" and collectively with Universal and Sony, the "Music Labels"), as well as non-music video content. Our nonmusic video content is predominantly licensed or acquired from third parties, including action sports clips, drone and nature footage, trivia, news headlines, lifestyle channels and kid-friendly videos, as well as movie, television and video game trailers, among other content. We distribute our content and advertising inventory to digital screens located in OOH locations primarily through (i) our owned and operated platform (the "O&O Platform") of Loop Media-designed "small-box" streaming Android media players ("Loop Players") and legacy ScreenPlay (as defined below) computers and (ii) through screens ("Partner Screens") on digital platforms owned and operated by third parties (each a "Partner Platform" and collectively, the "Partner Platforms," and together with the O&O Platform, the "Loop Platform").

As of September 30, 2024, we had approximately 77,000 active Loop Players and Partner Screens across the Loop Platform, which includes 27,811 quarterly active Loop Players (we refer to our quarterly active units herein as "QAUs"), across our O&O Platform, representing a decrease of 2,675 from the 30,486 for the quarter ended June 30, 2024, and approximately 49,000 Partner Screens across our Partner Platforms, representing a decrease of approximately 2,000 Partner Screens from the 51,000 for the quarter ended June 30, 2024.

We define an "active unit" as (i) an ad-supported Loop Player or digital out-of-home ("DOOH") location using our ad- supported service through our "Loop for Business" application or using a DOOH venue-owned computer screening our content, that is online, used on our O&O Platform, playing content and has checked into the Loop Media analytics system at least once in the 90-day period ending on the date of measurement, or (ii) a DOOH location customer using our subscription service on our O&O Platform at any time during the 90-day period. We do not count toward our QAUs any Loop Players or screens used on our Partner Platform.

### Liquidity and Management's Plan

As shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, we have incurred recurring losses resulting in an accumulated deficit. We anticipate further losses in the foreseeable future. We also had negative cash flows used in operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our primary source of operating funds since inception has been cash proceeds from the sale of our common stock and debt and equity financing transactions. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to generate sufficient revenue and our ability to raise additional funds by way of our debt and equity financing efforts.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary if we are unable to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to supplement our cash from revenues with additional cash raised from equity investment or debt transactions while maintaining reduced spending levels. We continue to explore potential strategic alternatives to maximize shareholder value and to evaluate potential financing opportunities.

### NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements include our accounts and our wholly-owned subsidiary Retail Media TV, Inc. As of September 30, 2024, wholly-owned subsidiary EON Media Group Pte. Ltd. had been liquidated and is in the process of being wound up as of the date of this Report. These consolidated financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). All inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation.

### Use of estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include assumptions used in the revenue recognition of performance obligations, allowance for doubtful accounts, fair value of stock-based compensation awards, income taxes and going concern.

### Segment reporting

We report as one reportable segment. Our business activities, revenues and expenses are evaluated by management as one reportable segment.

#### Cash

Cash and cash equivalents include all highly liquid monetary instruments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased. These investments are carried at cost, which approximates fair value. Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash deposits. We maintain our cash in institutions insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC"). At times, our cash and cash equivalent balances may be uninsured or in amounts that exceed the FDIC insurance limits. We have not experienced any losses on such accounts. On September 30, 2024, and 2023, we had no cash equivalents.

As of September 30, 2024, and 2023, approximately \$490,195 and \$2,818,696 of cash exceeded the FDIC insurance limits, respectively.

#### Accounts receivable

Accounts receivable represent amounts due from customers. We assess the collectability of receivables on an ongoing basis. A provision for the impairment of receivables involves significant management judgment and includes the review of individual receivables based on individual customers, current economic trends and analysis of historical bad debts. As of September 30, 2024, and 2023, we had recorded an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$708,990 and \$630,629, respectively.

### Concentration of credit risk

During the twelve-months ended September 30, 2024, we had two customers which each individually comprised greater than 10% of net revenue. These customers represented 19% and 13% of net revenue, respectively. No other customer accounted for more than 10% of net revenue during the twelve-months ended September 30, 2024.

During the twelve-months ended September 30, 2023, we had two customers which each individually comprised greater than 10% of net revenue. These customers represented 14% and 12% of net revenue, respectively. No other customer accounted for more than 10% of net revenue during the twelve-months ended September 30, 2023.

As of September 30, 2024, three customers accounted for a total of 46% of our accounts receivable and accrued revenue (expected to be collected within one year) balance or 20%, 15% and 11%, respectively. No other customer accounted for more than 10% of total accounts receivable and accrued revenue (expected to be collected within one year) as of September 30, 2024.

As of September 30, 2023, two customers accounted for a total of 27% of our accounts receivable and accrued revenue (expected to be collected within one year) balance or 14% and 13%, respectively. No other customer accounted for more than 10% of total accounts receivable and accrued revenue (expected to be collected within one year) as of September 30, 2023.

We grant credit in the normal course of business to our customers. Periodically, we review past due accounts and make decisions about future credit on a customer-bycustomer basis. Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

#### Prepaid expenses

Expenditures paid in one accounting period which will not be consumed until a future period such as insurance premiums and annual subscription fees are accounted for on the balance sheet as a prepaid expense. When the asset is eventually consumed, it is charged to expense.

#### Content asset

We capitalize the fixed content fees and corresponding liability when the license period begins, the cost of the content is known, and the content is accepted and available for streaming. If the licensing fee is not determinable or reasonably estimable, no asset or liability is recorded, and licensing costs are expensed as incurred. We amortize licensed content assets into cost of revenue, using the straight-line method over the contractual period of availability. The liability is paid in accordance with the contractual terms of the arrangement. Internally-developed content costs are capitalized in the same manner as licensed content costs, when the cost of the content is known and the content is ready and available for streaming. We amortize internally-developed content assets into cost of revenue, using the straight-line method over the estimated period of streaming.

#### Long-lived assets

We evaluate the recoverability of long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Conditions that would necessitate an impairment assessment include a significant decline in the observable market value of an asset, a significant change in the extent or manner that an asset is used, or a significant adverse change that would indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets is not recoverable. For long-lived assets to be held and used, we recognize an impairment loss only if their carrying amount is not recoverable through the undiscounted cash flows. The impairment loss is based on the difference between the carrying amount and estimated fair value as determined by discounted future cash flows. Our finite long-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, which range from two to nine years.

### Property and equipment, net

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the asset's estimated useful life. Our capitalization policy is to capitalize property and equipment purchases greater than \$3,000, as well as internally-developed software enhancements. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition is reflected in earnings.

Loop Players are capitalized as fixed assets and depreciated over the estimated period of use.

See below for estimated useful lives:

Loop Players	3 years
Equipment	3-5 years
Software	3 years

#### **Operating** leases

We determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating lease right-of-use assets ("ROU assets") and short-term and long-term lease liabilities are included on the face of the consolidated balance sheet.

ROU assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As most of our leases do not provide an implicit rate, we use an incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. Our lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. We have lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, which are accounted for as a single lease component. For lease agreements with terms less than twelve months, we have elected the short-term lease measurement and recognition exemption, and we recognize such lease payments on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

### Fair value measurement

We determine the fair value of our assets and liabilities using a hierarchy established by the accounting guidance that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to valuations based upon unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to valuations based upon unobservable inputs that are significant to the valuation (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of valuation hierarchy are defined as follows:

- Level 1 inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Level 2 inputs to the valuation methodology included quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets in inactive markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- Level 3 inputs to the valuation methodology is one or more unobservable inputs which are significant to the fair value measurement.

The carrying amount of our financial instruments, including cash, accounts receivable, deposits, short-term portion of notes receivable and notes payable, and current liabilities approximate fair value due to their short-term nature. We do not have financial assets or liabilities that are required under GAAP to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. We have not elected to use fair value measurement option for any assets or liabilities for which fair value measurement is not presently required.

We record assets and liabilities at fair value on a nonrecurring basis as required by GAAP. Assets recognized or disclosed at fair value in the condensed consolidated financial statements on a nonrecurring basis include items such as property and equipment, operating lease assets, goodwill, and other intangible assets, which are measured at fair value if determined to be impaired.

#### Advertising and marketing costs

We expense all advertising and marketing costs as incurred. Advertising and marketing costs for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, were \$5,467,340 and \$11,149,084, respectively.

#### Revenue recognition

We recognize revenue in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's (the "FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, when it satisfies a performance obligation by transferring control over a product to a customer. Revenue is measured based on the consideration we expect to receive in exchange for those products. In instances where final acceptance of the product is specified by the client, revenue is deferred until all acceptance criteria have been met. For example, we bill subscription services in advance of when the service is performed and revenue is treated as deferred revenue until the service is performed and/or the performance obligation is satisfied. Revenues are recognized under Topic 606 in a manner that reasonably reflects the delivery of our products and services to clients in return for expected consideration and includes the following elements:

- executed contracts with our customers that we believe are legally enforceable;
- identification of performance obligations in the respective contract;
- determination of the transaction price for each performance obligation in the respective contract;
- · allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation; and
- recognition of revenue only when we satisfy each performance obligation.

Our revenue can be categorized into two revenue streams: Advertising revenue and Legacy and other revenue.

The following table disaggregates our revenue by major type for each of the periods indicated:

	I weive Months Ended September 50,			
	 2024		2023	
Advertising revenue	\$ 20,323,196	\$	28,740,623	
Legacy and other revenue	1,931,763		2,901,670	
Total	\$ 22,254,959	\$	31,642,293	

### Performance obligations and significant judgments

Our performance obligations and recognition patterns for each revenue stream are as follows:

Advertising revenue

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, advertising revenue accounted for 91% and 91% of our revenue, respectively, and included revenue from direct and programmatic advertising, as well as sponsorships.

For all advertising revenue sources, we evaluate whether we should be considered the principal (i.e., report revenues on a gross basis) or an agent (i.e., report revenues on a net basis). Our role as principal or agent differs based on our performance obligation for each revenue share arrangement.

For both the O&O and Partner Platforms businesses, advertising inventory provided to advertisers through the use of an advertising demand partner or agency, with whose fees or commission is calculated based on a stated percentage of gross advertising spending, we are considered the agent and our revenues are reported net of agency fees and commissions. We are considered the agent because the demand partner or agency controls all aspects of the transaction (pricing risk, inventory risk, obligation for fulfillment) except for the devices used to show the advertisements, therefore we report this advertising revenue net of agency fees and commissions.

We are considered the principal in our arrangements with content providers in our O&O Platform business and with our arrangements with our third-party partners in our Partner Platforms business and thus report revenues on a gross basis (net of agency fees and commissions), wherein the amounts billed to our advertising demand partners, advertising agencies, and direct advertisers and sponsors are recorded as revenues, and amounts paid to content providers and third-party partners are recorded as expenses. We are considered the principal because we control the advertising space, are primarily responsible to our advertising demand partners and other parties filling our advertising inventory, have discretion in pricing and advertising fill rates and typically have an inventory risk.

For advertising revenue, we recognize revenue at the time the digital advertising impressions are filled and the advertisements are played and, for sponsorship revenue, we generally recognize revenue ratably over the term of the sponsorship arrangement as the sponsored advertisements are played.

#### Legacy and other business revenue

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, legacy and other business revenue accounted for the remaining 9% and 9% of total revenue, respectively, and included streaming services, subscription content services, and hardware delivery, as described below:

- Delivery of streaming services including content encoding and hosting. We recognize revenue over the term of the service based on bandwidth usage. Revenue from streaming services is insignificant.
- Delivery of subscription content services in customized formats. We recognize revenue straight-line over the term of the service.
- Delivery of hardware for ongoing subscription content delivery through software. We recognize revenue at the point of hardware delivery. Revenue from hardware sales is insignificant.

Transaction prices for performance obligations are explicitly outlined in relevant agreements; therefore, we do not believe that significant judgments are required with respect to the determination of the transaction price, including any variable consideration identified. Our customers are obligated to pay within normal industry terms specified within each contract for both advertising revenue and legacy and other business revenue.

### Customer acquisition costs

Customer acquisition costs consist of marketing costs and affiliate fees associated with the O&O Platform business. They are included in operating expenses and expensed as incurred.



### Cost of revenue

Cost of revenue for the O&O Platform and legacy businesses represents the amortized cost of ongoing licensing and hosting fees, which is recognized over time based on usage patterns. The depreciation expense associated with the Loop Players is not included in cost of sales.

Cost of revenue for the Partner Platforms business represents hosting fees, amortized costs of internally-developed content, and the revenue share with third party partners (after deduction of allocated infrastructure costs). The cost of revenue is higher with partners within the Partner Platforms versus those within the O&O Platform because we leverage our Partner Platforms partners' network of customers and their screens to deliver content and advertising inventory, rather than using our own Loop Players.

### Deferred income

Deferred income represents our accounting for the timing difference between when fees are received and when the performance obligation is satisfied.

### Net loss per share

We account for net loss per share in accordance with ASC subtopic 260-10, *Earnings Per Share* ("ASC 260-10"), which requires presentation of basic and diluted earnings per share ("EPS") on the face of the statement of operations for all entities with complex capital structures and requires a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the basic EPS computation to the numerator and denominator of the diluted EPS.

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each period. It excludes the dilutive effects of any potentially issuable common shares.

Diluted net loss per share is calculated by including any potentially dilutive share issuances in the denominator.

The following securities are excluded from the calculation of weighted average diluted shares at September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively, because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

	September 3	September 30,			
	2024	2023			
Options to purchase common stock	7,674,756	8,849,305			
Warrants to purchase common stock	4,782,216	5,592,573			
Restricted stock units (RSUs)	4,163,270	1,156,397			
Series A preferred stock	—	_			
Series B preferred stock	—	—			
Convertible debentures	—	_			
Total common stock equivalents	16,620,242	15,598,275			

On December 14, 2023, we entered into Warrant Reprice Letter Agreements with certain holders to amend the exercise price of existing exercisable warrants to \$0.80 per share and to exercise warrants for 1,850,874 shares of our common stock for an aggregate exercise price of \$1,480,699. The impact of the amendment resulted in a deemed dividend in the amount of \$419,939, which was calculated based on the change in fair value.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share of our common stock is as follows:

	Twelve Months Ended September 30,				
	2024			2023	
Numerator:					
Net loss	\$	(24,495,602)	\$	(31,963,679)	
Plus: Deemed dividend on warrants		(419,939)		_	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$	(24,915,541)	\$	(31,963,679)	
Denominator:					
Weighted average number of common shares					
outstanding		74,537,699		57,502,870	
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$	(0.33)	\$	(0.56)	

### Shipping and handling costs

Loop Players are provided free to our customers. Loop Media absorbs any associated costs of shipping and handling and records as an operational expense at the time of service.

### Income taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). ASC 740 requires a company to use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes, whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion, or all of, the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effect of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

Under ASC 740, a tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. We have no material uncertain tax positions for any of the reporting periods presented.

We recognize accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as part of income tax expense. We have also made a policy election to treat the income tax with respect to global intangible low-tax income as a period expense when incurred.

In December 2019, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2019-12, Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes, as part of its initiative to reduce complexity in accounting standards. The amendments in the ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods therein. The adoption of this standard in the first quarter of 2022 had no impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* ("ASU 2023-09"). ASU 2023-09 is intended to enhance the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures. The amendments in ASU 2023-09 address investor requests for enhanced income tax information primarily through changes to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information. ASU 2023-09 will be effective for us in the annual period beginning October 1, 2025, though early adoption is permitted. We are still evaluating the presentational effect that ASU 2023-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements, but we expect considerable changes to our income tax footnote.

### Stock-based compensation

Stock-based compensation issued to employees is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period. We measure the fair value of the stock-based compensation issued to non-employees using the stock price observed in the trading market (for stock transactions) or the fair value of the award (for non-stock transactions), which were more reliably determinable measures of fair value than the value of the services being rendered.

### Deferred costs

Deferred costs represent legal, accounting and other direct costs related to our efforts to raise capital through a public or private sale of our common stock. Costs related to the public sale of our common stock are deferred until the completion of the applicable offering, at which time such costs are reclassified to additional paid-in-capital as a reduction of the proceeds. Costs related to the private sale of our common stock are deferred until the completion of the applicable offering, at which time such costs are amortized over the term of the applicable purchase agreement.

#### Employee retention credits

In March 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act was signed into law, providing numerous tax provisions and other stimulus measures, including the Employee Retention Credit ("ERC"): a refundable tax credit against certain employment taxes. The Taxpayer Certainty and Disaster Tax Relief Act of 2020 and the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 extended and expanded the availability of the ERC. We qualified for the ERC in the third and fourth quarters of 2020 and the first, second and third quarters of 2021. During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we recorded no aggregate benefit in our condensed combined income statement to reflect the ERC.

#### Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation. These reclassifications have no effect on the previously reported financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### Restructuring costs

As previously disclosed, we began taking steps in fiscal year 2023 to increase efficiency and cut costs, while still maintaining our focus on, and dedication to, the continued growth of our business. These cuts and adjustments across several aspects of our business, including reductions in headcount and organizational restructuring, continued in fiscal year 2024. No additional cuts and adjustments continue as of the date of this Report.

#### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In September 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* This guidance requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This guidance also requires enhanced disclosures regarding significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. We adopted this ASU as of October 1, 2023, and there is no material impact to our financial statements as of September 30, 2024.

### Recent accounting pronouncements

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*, that would enhance disclosures for significant segment expenses for all public entities required to report segment information in accordance with ASC 280. ASC 280 requires a public entity to report for each reportable segment a measure of segment profit or loss that its chief operating decision maker ("CODM") uses to assess segment performance and to make decisions about resource allocations. The amendments in ASU 2023-07 improve financial reporting by requiring disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis for all public entities to enable investors to develop more useful financial analyses. Currently, Topic 280 requires that a public entity disclose certain information about its reportable segments. For example, a public entity is required to report a measure of segment profit or loss that the CODM uses to assess segment performance and make decisions about allocating resources. ASC 280 also requires other specified segment items and amounts such as depreciation, amortization and depletion expense to be disclosed under certain circumstances. The amendments in ASU 2023-07 do not change or remove those disclosure requirements. The amendments in ASU 2023-07 also do not change how a public entity identifies its operating segments, aggregates those operating segments, or applies the quantitative thresholds to determine its reportable segments. The amendments in ASU 2023-07 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024. Early adoption is permitted. A public entity should apply the amendments in ASU 2023-07 retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. We are currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures* ("ASU 2023-09"). ASU 2023-09 is intended to enhance the transparency and decision usefulness of income tax disclosures. The amendments in ASU 2023-09 address investor requests for enhanced income tax information primarily through changes to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information. ASU 2023-09 will be effective for us in the annual period beginning October 1, 2025, though early adoption is permitted. We are still evaluating the presentational effect that ASU 2023-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements, but we expect considerable changes to our income tax footnote.

### NOTE 3 -CONTENT ASSETS

#### **Content Assets**

The content we stream to our users is generally acquired by securing the intellectual property rights to the content through licenses from, and paying royalties or other consideration to, rights holders or their agents. The licensing can be for a fixed fee or can be a revenue sharing arrangement. The licensing arrangements specify the period when the content is available for streaming, the territories, the platforms, the fee structure and other standard content licensing terms defining the rights and/or restrictions for how the licensed content can be used by Loop Media. We also develop original content internally, which is capitalized when the content is ready and available for streaming, and generally amortized over a period of two to three years.

As of September 30, 2024, content assets were \$393,012 recorded as content asset, net - current and \$222,401 recorded as content asset, net - noncurrent, of which \$125,002 was internally-developed content asset, net.

We recorded amortization expense in cost of revenue, in the consolidated statements of operations, related to capitalized content assets:

		September 30,			
		2024		2023	
Licensed content assets	\$	2,951,943	\$	2,882,107	
Internally-developed assets		72,861		64,297	
Total	\$	3,024,804	\$	2,946,404	
	Ψ	5,021,001	¥	2,910,10	



Our content license contracts are typically two to three years. The amortization expense for the next three years for capitalized content assets as of September 30, 2024:

	Fiscal Year 2025		Fiscal Year 2026		Fiscal Year 2027
Licensed content assets	\$	393,012	\$	97,399	\$ _
Internally-developed assets		78,440		27,562	19,000
Total	\$	471,452	\$	124,961	\$ 19,000

### License Content Liabilities

On September 30, 2024, we had \$893,399 of obligations comprised of \$419,564 in license content liability – current, \$110,000 in license content liability - noncurrent and \$363,835 in accounts payable on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Payments for content liabilities for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, were \$974,644. The expected timing of payments for these content obligations is \$419,564 payable in fiscal year 2025 and \$110,000 payable in fiscal year 2026.

## NOTE 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Our property and equipment, net consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024, and 2023:

	September 30,				
	 2024		2023		
Loop Players	\$ 1,670,857	\$	2,536,937		
Equipment	539,979		801,301		
Software	895,846		854,966		
	3,106,682		4,193,204		
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1,436,429)		(1,481,646)		
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 1,670,253	\$	2,711,558		

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, depreciation expense, calculated using straight line method, charged to operations amounted to \$1,302,092 and \$891,058, respectively.

## NOTE 5. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Our other intangible assets, each definite lived assets, consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024, and 2023:

		Septem	ıber 30,	
	Useful Life	 2024		2023
Customer relationships	nine years	\$ 1,012,000	\$	1,012,000
Content library	two years	198,000		198,000
Total intangible assets, gross		 1,210,000		1,210,000
Less: accumulated amortization		(844,556)		(732,111)
Total		 (844,556)		(732,111)
Total intangible assets, net		\$ 365,444	\$	477,889

Amortization expense charged to operations amounted to \$112,444 and \$112,444, respectively, for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023.

Annual amortization expense for the next five years and thereafter is estimated to be \$112,444, \$112,444, \$112,444, \$112,444, and \$28,112, respectively. The weighted average life of the intangible assets subject to amortization is 3.2 years on September 30, 2024.

## NOTE 6 – OPERATING LEASES

### **Operating leases**

We have operating leases for office space and office equipment. Some of our leases include one or more options to renew, options to extend for a long-term period, and options to terminate within 30 days. In certain of our lease agreements, the rental payments were adjusted periodically to reflect actual charges incurred for capital area maintenance, utilities, inflation and/or changes in other indexes.

Our lease liability consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024, and 2023:

		September 30,				
	20	024		2023		
Short term portion	\$	69,395	\$		_	
Long term portion		103,959			—	
Total lease liability	\$	173,354	\$		_	

Maturity analysis under these lease agreements are as follows:

2025	\$ 83,607
2026	83,607
2027	23,476
Total undiscounted cash flows	190,690
Less: 10% present value discount	(17,335)
Lease liability	\$ 173,354

We recorded lease expense in sales, general and administration expenses in the consolidated statement of operations:

	ſ	Twelve Months Ended September 30,			
	2	2024 2023			
Operating lease expense	\$	55,738	\$	79,434	
Short-term lease expense		44,043		113,590	
Total lease expense	\$	99,781	\$	193,024	

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, cash payments against lease liabilities totaled \$55,738 and accretion on lease liability of \$13,169.

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2023, cash payments against lease liabilities totaled \$77,929 and accretion on lease liability of \$2,737.

Weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rate for operating leases are as follows:

Weighted-average remaining lease term	2.34 years
Weighted-average discount rate	10%

### NOTE 7 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consisted of the following as of September 30, 2024, and 2023:

	September 30,			
		2024		2023
Accounts payable	\$	6,250,106	\$	4,978,920
Performance bonuses		1,088,000		1,262,000
Interest payable		340,595		175,094
Professional fees		619,418		449,944
Marketing		294,309		800,165
Insurance liabilities		319,409		552,000
Other accrued liabilities		250,137		307,135
Accrued liabilities		2,911,868		3,546,338
Accrued royalties and revenue share		7,078,064		4,930,329
Total accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	16,240,038	\$	13,455,587

## NOTE 8 – DEBT

For the year ended September 30, 2024, our debt consisted of revolving and non-revolving lines of credit, other debt and equipment lease and software financing.

# Lines of Credit and Other Debt as of September 30, 2024:

				Contractual		
	Net Carry	ing Value	Unpaid	Interest	Contractual	Warrants
			Principal	Rates	Maturity	
Related party lines of credit:	Current	Long Term	Balance	Cash	Date	Issued
					12 months	
					prior written	
\$2,500,000 revolving line of credit, December 14, 2023	\$ —	\$ 1,762,831	\$ 2,500,000	10%	notice	3,125,000
\$1,000,000 non-revolving line of credit, March 28, 2024	1,000,000	—	1,000,000	12%	09/24/2025	_
Total related party lines of credit, net	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,762,831	\$ 3,500,000			
Lines of credit:						
\$2,200,000 non-revolving line of credit, May 13, 2022	\$ 440,000	\$ —	\$ 440,000	12%	01/13/2025	314,286
				Greater of		
\$6,000,000 revolving line of credit, July 29, 2022	2,837,479	—	2,887,479	4% or Prime	07/29/2025	—
\$4,000,000 non-revolving line of credit, May 10, 2023	650,190	—	800,000	12%	05/10/2025	83,142
\$700,000 other debt, August 26, 2024	641,825	—	648,814	7%	06/06/2025	—
\$525,000 non-revolving line of credit, August 22, 2024	449,945	—	471,820	12%	03/10/2025	—
Total lines of credit, net	\$ 5,019,439	\$ —	\$ 5,248,113			

# Lines of Credit as of September 30, 2023:

			Contractual			
	Net Carry	ying Value	Unpaid	Interest	Contractual	Warrants
			Principal	Rates	Maturity	
Related party lines of credit:	Current	Long Term	Balance	Cash	Date	Issued
\$4,000,000 non-revolving line of credit, May 10, 2023	<u>s                                    </u>	\$ 1,959,693	\$ 2,266,733	12%	05/10/2025	209,398
Total related party lines of credit, net	<u>s                                    </u>	\$ 1,959,693	\$ 2,266,733			
Lines of credit:						
\$2,200,000 non-revolving line of credit, May 13, 2022	\$ 2,124,720	\$ —	\$ 2,200,000	12%	11/13/2023	314,286
				Greater of		
\$6,000,000 revolving line of credit, July 29, 2022	2,985,298		3,730,914	4% or Prime	07/29/2024	—
\$4,000,000 non-revolving line of credit, May 10, 2023	_	475,523	900,000	12%	05/10/2025	83,142
Total lines of credit, net	\$ 5,110,018	\$ 475,523	\$ 6,830,914			
		E 10				
		F-18				

The following table presents the interest expense related to the contractual interest coupon and the amortization of debt discounts on the lines of credit and other debt:

	Twelve Months Ended September 30,			
	 2024		2023	
Interest expense	\$ 1,079,156	\$	1,363,336	
Amortization of debt discounts	1,900,271		2,426,544	
Total	\$ 2,979,427	\$	3,789,880	

Maturity analysis under the line of credit agreements for the fiscal years ended September 30,

2025	\$ 6,248,113
2026	2,500,000
2027	—
2028	—
2029	—
2030	_
Lines of credit, related and non-related party	8,748,113
Less: Debt discount on lines of credit payable	(965,843)
Total Lines of credit payable, related and non-related party, net	\$ 7,782,270

#### **Revolving Lines of Credit**

## Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of December 14, 2023, we entered into a Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel Family Partners, LLLP, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors, ("Excel" and the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") for up to a principal sum of \$2,500,000, under which we may pay down and re-borrow up to the maximum amount of the \$2,500,000 limit (the "Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit"). Our drawdown on the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is limited to no more than 25% of the last three full months' revenue, not to exceed \$1,250,000 in any quarter, and not to exceed in aggregate the outstanding debt amount of \$2,500,000. The Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit is a perpetual loan, with a maturity date that is 12 months from the date of formal notice of termination by Excel, and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to 10% per year. Under the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest was *pari passu* with the May 13, 2022, Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") entered into with several institutions and individuals (each, a "RAT Lender") for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,200,000 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit") and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit (as defined below), but is subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement (each as defined below).

Under the terms of the Excel \$2.5M Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, on December 14, 2023, we issued to Excel a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,125,000 shares of our common stock. The warrant has an exercise price of \$0.80 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on December 13, 2023, expires on December 14, 2026, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, Excel and its affiliates would beneficially own, for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, no more than 29.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

The Excel Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,646,479 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$412,579 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

#### GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement

Effective as of July 29, 2022, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Industrial Funding Group, Inc. (the "Initial Lender") for a revolving loan credit facility for the initial principal sum of up to \$4,000,000, and through the exercise of an accordion feature, a total sum of up to \$10,000,000 (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement"), evidenced by a Revolving Loan Secured Promissory Note (the "Revolving Loan Note"), also effective as of July 29, 2022 (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit"). In connection with the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the Revolving Loan Note, we also executed and delivered to the Initial Lender the Loan Agreement Schedule dated as of July 29, 2022 (the "Loan Agreement Schedule") and other Loan Documents (as defined in the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement). Shortly after the effective date of the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit, the Initial Lender assigned the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, and the Loan Documents, to GemCap Solutions, LLC ("GemCap" or "Senior Lender.") Effective as of October 27, 2022, we entered into Amendment Number 1 to the Loan and Security Agreement and to the Revolving Loan Agreement Schedule, and the Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note (Revolving Loans) with the Senior Lender to increase the principal sum available under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement from \$4,000,000 to \$6,000,000.

The GemCap Revolving Line of Credit had an original maturity date of July 29, 2024, and began accruing interest on the unpaid principal balance of advances, payable monthly in arrears, on September 7, 2022, at an annual rate equal to the greater of (I) the sum of (i) the "Prime Rate" as reported in the "Money Rates" column of The Wall Street Journal, adjusted as and when such Prime Rate changes, plus (ii) 0.00%, and (II) 4.00%. Availability for borrowing under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit is dependent upon our assets in certain eligible accounts and measures of revenue, subject to reduction for reserves that the Senior Lender may require in its discretion, and the accordion feature is a provision whereby we may request that the Senior Lender increase availability under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit, subject to its sole discretion.

Under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we have granted to the Senior Lender a first-priority security interest in all of our present and future property and assets, including products and proceeds thereof. In connection with the loan, our existing secured lenders, some of whom are the RAT Lenders under our RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit (each as defined below) (collectively, the "Subordinated Lenders") delivered subordination agreements (the "GemCap Subordination Agreements") to the Senior Lender. We are permitted to make regularly scheduled payments, including payments upon maturity, to such subordinated lenders and potentially other payments subject to a measure of cash flow and receiving certain financing activity proceeds, in accordance with the terms of the GemCap Subordinated Lender on identical terms for an aggregate of up to 296,329 shares of our common stock (each, a "Subordination Agreement Warrant"). Each Subordination Agreement Warrant has an exercise price of \$5.25 per share, expires on July 29, 2025, and is exercisable at any time prior to such date. One warrant for 191,570 warrant shares was issued to Eagle Investment Group, LLC, an entity managed by Bruce Cassidy, Chairman of our Board of Directors, as directed by its affiliate, Excel Family Partners, LLLP ("Excel"), an entity also managed by Mr. Cassidy, one of the Subordinated Lenders. The Subordinated Lenders receiving warrants for the remaining 104,759 warrant shares were also entitled to receive a cash payment of \$22,000 six months from the date of the GemCap Subordinated Lenders negretion Agreements, representing 1.00% of the outstanding principal amount of the loan held by such Subordinated Lenders. This cash payment was made to those Subordinated Lenders on January 25, 2023.

Effective July 29, 2024, we entered into Amendment Number 2 to the Loan and Security Agreement, the Loan Agreement Schedule, the Revolving Loan Note and to the other Loan Documents (the "Loan Agreement Amendment No. 2") to amend certain material terms, including (i) to extend the maturity date of the Loan Agreement by one (1) year, from July 29, 2024, to July 29, 2025, and (ii) to make Retail Media TV, Inc., the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary ("RMTV"), a co-borrower thereunder.

The GemCap Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$2,916,763 and \$3,757,074 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$1,185,428 and \$1,379,673 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023.

#### Non-Revolving Lines of Credit

### RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit

Effective as of May 13, 2022, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") with several institutions and individuals (each a "RAT Lender" and collectively, the "RAT Lenders") and RAT Investment Holdings, LP, as administrator of the loan (the "Loan Administrator") for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,200,000 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "RAT Note"), also effective as of May 13, 2022. Pursuant to the terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit the "Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date") and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to 12% per year. Under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to the RAT Lenders a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest is *pari passu* with the Excel Revolving Line of Credit Agreement (as defined above) and the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement (as defined below) and (each of which are subordinated in connection with our GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement (as defined above)).

In connection with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, on May 13, 2022, we issued a warrant (collectively, the "RAT Loan Warrants") to each RAT Lender for an aggregate of up to 209,522 shares of our common stock. Each RAT Loan Warrant had an exercise price of \$5.25 per share, expires on May 13, 2025, and is exercisable at any time prior to the expiration date.

Effective as of November 13, 2023, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment") with the RAT Lenders to: (i) extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date from eighteen (18) months to twenty-seven (27) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, or August 13, 2024 (the "First Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date"); and (ii) amend the payment terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit such that payments of interest or principal under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the RAT Note will be due and payable from November 13, 2023, to the First Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date, as follows (a) one payment of \$374,000 (comprised of accrued interest of \$132,000 due through November 13, 2023, an initial payment of principal of \$220,000 and \$22,000 as consideration to extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date) due on November 13, 2023; and (b) nine (9) monthly payments of principal of \$220,000 plus accrued interest, commencing December 13, 2023. In consideration for the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date, we agreed to amend the terms of the RAT Loan Warrants as well as the Subordination Agreement Warrants issued to the RAT Lenders in connection with the GemCap Subordination Agreements described above to reduce the warrant exercise price to \$1.00. See "-GemCap Revolving Line of Credit." We also agreed to apply one-third of the net proceeds of any capital raise that takes place subsequent to the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment, other than proceeds from an equity offering under any at-the-market ("ATM") program or from an affiliate or insider, toward paying down the then outstanding principal amount due under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit. Pursuant to the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, each RAT Lender agreed to enter into a lock-up agreement restricting the disposal of any shares of our common stock that are issued in connection with the exercise of the RAT Loan Warrants or the Subordination Agreement Warrants for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1. Effective as of November 13, 2023, we issued an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note Amendment to the Lenders reflecting the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date.

On April 18, 2024, we entered into that certain Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment #2 (the "RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #2") with the RAT Lenders to: (i) extend the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date from eighteen (18) months to thirty-two (32) months from the date of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, or January 13, 2025 (the "Second Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date"); and (ii) amend the payment terms of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit such that payments of interest and principal under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the RAT Note are due and payable from April 13, 2024, to the Second Extended RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date, as follows: (a) one payment of \$121,000, comprised of accrued interest of \$110,000, due on April 13, 2024; and (b) nine (9) monthly payments of principal of \$110,000, plus accrued interest, commencing on May 13, 2024. We issued a Second Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, effective April 13, 2024, to the RAT Lenders reflecting the extension of the Original RAT Line of Credit Maturity Date.

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Waiver and Consent Agreement (the "Waiver and Consent"), with the Loan Administrator, effective as of and contingent upon the closing of the Offerings (each as defined and described below), waiving certain provisions of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, pursuant to which the RAT Lenders agreed to irrevocably waive their rights to receive one-third of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Offerings, and consent to us not paying any of such proceeds to the RAT Lenders. In consideration for entering into the Waiver and Consent, we agreed to reduce the exercise price of the RAT Loan Warrants and the Subordination Agreement Warrants held by the RAT Lenders to purchase an aggregate of 314,281 shares of common stock from \$1.00 to \$0.24. See "Note 11 – *The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering*" below.

The RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$442,107 and \$2,300,899 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit in the amount of \$461,110 and \$894,251 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

# May 2023 Secured Loan

Effective as of May 10, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with several individuals and institutional lenders for aggregate loans of up to \$4.0 million (the "May 2023 Secured Line of Credit"), evidenced by Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Notes (each a "May 2023 Secured Note" and collectively, the "May 2023 Secured Notes"), also effective as of May 10, 2023. The May 2023 Secured Line of Credit matures 24 months from the date of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement and accrues interest, payable semi-annually in arrears, at a fixed rate of interest equal to 12% per year. We granted to the lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest is *pari passu* with the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and the Excel Revolving Line of Credit Agreement, but is subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. *See "— GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement."* 

In connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit, on May 10, 2023, we agreed to issue to each lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement, upon drawdown, a warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of 369,517 shares of our common stock. The warrants have an exercise price of \$4.33 per share, expire on May 10, 2026, and are exercisable at any time prior to such date.

As of May 10, 2023, Excel, an entity managed by Mr. Cassidy, had committed to be a lender under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement for an aggregate loan of \$2.65 million, and as of September 11, 2023, Excel had not loaned any funds under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit. On May 31, 2023, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement (the "Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement") with Excel for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$2,200,000 (the "Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$2.2M Note"). Pursuant to the terms of a Pay Off Letter Agreement with Excel dated September 12, 2023, we refinanced the outstanding principal and interest of the Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit to be included as part of the obligations of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of such refinancing, as of September 12, 2023, no principal or interest remained outstanding under the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement and the Excel \$2.2M Secured Line of Credit Agreement and received a warrant to purchase 209,398 shares of our common stock.

As of December 14, 2023, the outstanding principal and interest on Excel's portion of the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit was \$2,328,617 (the "Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay Off-Amount") of the total aggregate principal and interest outstanding under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit of \$3,262,817. On December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to convert the Excel May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Pay-Off Amount owed under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit Agreement into 2,910,771 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. In addition, in connection with the Warrant Repricing (as defined below), on December 14, 2023, Excel agreed to the reprice the per share warrant exercise price of the warrant for 209,398 shares of our common stock to \$0.80 per warrant share and immediately exercised the warrant, delivering the net proceeds of \$167,518.40 to us. See "*—Repricing and Exercise of Certain Warrants.*"

On December 31, 2023, one of the remaining lenders under the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit converted \$101,699.83 in outstanding principal and interest into 127,124 shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share of \$0.80. As of September 30, 2024, warrants for a total of 83,142 warrant shares had been issued to the remaining lenders in connection with the May 2023 Secured Line of Credit and remained outstanding.

The May 2023 Secured Loan had a principal balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$885,333 and \$3,214,769 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the 2023 Secured Loan in the amount of \$736,588 and \$144,392 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

### Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit

On March 28, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel ("Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement") for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,000,000 (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note (the "Excel \$1.0M Note"). The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit matures one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement (the "Excel \$1.0M Line of Maturity Date") and accrues interest, payable in arrears on the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date, at a fixed rate of interest equal to twelve percent (12%) per year.

Under the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, we granted to Excel a security interest in all of our present and future assets and properties, real or personal, tangible or intangible, wherever located, including products and proceeds thereof, which security interest is subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement.

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Waiver and Consent Letter Agreement with Excel (the "Excel Waiver Agreement"), effective as of and contingent upon the closing of the Registered Offering (as defined and described below), waiving certain provisions of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, pursuant to which Excel irrevocably agreed to waive its rights to receive five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Registered Offering. See "Note 11 – *The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering*" below.

The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$1,060,000 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit in the amount of \$60,000 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

#### **Other Debt**

### Agile \$525,000 Line of Credit

On August 26, 2024, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary, RMTV, entered into a Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement (the "Agile \$525,000 Loan Agreement") with Agile Capital Funding, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company ("Agile") and Agile Capital Funding, LLC, as collateral agent (the "Agile Collateral Agent"), evidenced by a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$525,000 (the "Agile \$525,000 Note" and such loan, the "Agile \$525,000 Loan"). Principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$756,000 under the Agile \$525,000 Note is repaid in weekly payments of \$27,000 and shall be repaid on or before the maturity date of March 10, 2025 (the "Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date"). The Agile \$525,000 Note may be prepaid prior to the Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and the actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Agile \$525,000 Loan Maturity Date. Payments under the Agile \$525,000 Note are expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and we granted the Agile Collateral Agent a security interest, for the benefit of Agile, in certain properties, rights and assets of the Company, which security interest is subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement.

The Agile \$525,000 Loan had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$484,611 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense for the Agile \$525,000 Loan in the amount of \$73,045 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

#### CFG Purchase Agreement

On August 27, 2024, we entered into a Purchase Agreement (the "CFG Purchase Agreement") with CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC ("CFG"), and Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman as guarantor (the "CFG Guarantor"). The CFG Purchase Agreement provides for the purchase by CFG of our future receipts (the "Future Receipts") valued at \$962,500 (the "Amount Sold") for a total purchase price of \$700,000 (the "Purchase Price"). The percentage of Future Receipts to be paid back on a daily basis is 14.44% (the "Purchased Percentage"), which equals \$4,812.60 (the "Daily Amount"). CFG is entitled to collect the Daily Amounts at the end of each week by debiting our bank account by an amount equaling \$24,063 (the "Weekly Payment") until the Amount Sold is paid in full. We granted the Buyer a security interest in certain of our properties, rights and assets, as set forth in the CFG Purchase Agreement, which security interest is subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. *See "– Revolving Lines of Credit – GemCap Revolving Line of Credit."* 

The CFG Purchase Agreement contains certain customary covenants, including but not limited to the delivery of financial statements to CFG and providing CFG prompt notice upon the occurrence of certain events as set forth in the CFG Purchase Agreement. We also agreed to certain negative covenants, including but not limited to a prohibition on the creation of additional liens with respect to the collateral and the sale of assets outside of the ordinary course of business, without the prior written consent of CFG. The CFG Guarantor has given a personal guaranty of the Company's performance and obligations under the CFG Purchase Agreement.

The CFG Purchase Agreement provides for penalties upon the occurrence of a breach of the CFG Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to the (i) interference with CFG's right to collect the Purchased Percentage or Daily Amount, (ii) breach of any terms or covenants contained in the CFG Purchase Agreement, and (iii) failure to provide bank statements within seven calendar days after request from CFG. In addition to the Purchased Percentage that is otherwise applicable under the CFG Purchase Agreement, the greater of an amount equal to 5% of the undelivered Amount Sold at the time of the breach or \$2,500 will become assessed upon the occurrence of a breach under the Agreement.

The CFG Purchase Agreement had a balance, including accrued interest, amounting to \$653,414 and \$0 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively. We incurred interest expense under the CFG Purchase Agreement in the amount of \$50,676 and \$0 for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

See Note 12 - Stock Options, Restricted Stock Units (RSUs) and Warrants for discussion on the repricing of certain existing warrants and the issuance of prefunded warrants.

### Equipment Lease and Software Financing as of September 30, 2024:

Equipment Lease and Software Financing:	Unpaid Principal Balance	Contractual Interest Rates	Contractual Maturity Date
\$112,379 equipment financing, March 14, 2024	\$ 96,383	12.250%	03/14/2027
\$248,456 equipment lease financing, April 10, 2024	218,983	11.870%	04/10/2027
\$45,000 equipment financing, May 23, 2024	40,114	15.754%	05/23/2026
\$314,357 equipment financing, May 25, 2024	(25,149)	10.500%	05/24/2024
\$33,178 software financing, August 2, 2024	32,439	14.670%	08/02/2027
\$89,519 software financing, August 19, 2024	87,512	14.270%	08/19/2027
\$65,000 equipment financing, August 15, 2024	60,075	10.228%	08/15/2026
\$68,223 equipment lease financing, September 12, 2024	—	14.400%	09/12/2027
Total financing	\$ 510,357		

### Balboa Capital

On March 14, 2024, we entered into an equipment financing agreement with Ameris Bank dba Balboa Capital ("Balboa Capital Equipment Financing Agreement"), which provides the terms and conditions for the debt financing of certain equipment ("Collateral") for a cost of \$112,379, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$3,750. In order to secure the payment and performance of Loop's obligations under the Balboa Capital Equipment Financing Agreement, Loop granted to Balboa Capital a continuing security interest in all of Loop's right, title and interest in the Collateral. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$96,383 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the Balboa Capital Equipment.

#### De Lage Landen Financial Services

On April 10, 2024, we entered into an equipment lease financing agreement with De Lage Landen Financial Services, ("De Lage Landen Equipment Lease Financing Agreement #1"), for a cost of \$248,456, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$8,250. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$218,983 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the De Lage Landen Equipment Financing Agreement #1.

On August 2, 2024, we entered into a closed-end financing agreement for software with De Lage Landen Financial Services, ("De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement), for a cost of \$33,178, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$1,150. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$32,439 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement.

On August 19, 2024, we entered into a closed-end financing agreement for software with De Lage Landen Financial Services, ("De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement #2"), for a cost of \$89,519, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$3,100. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$87,512 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement #2.

On September 12, 2024, we entered into a closed-end financing agreement for software and services with De Lage Landen Financial Services, ("De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement #3"), for a cost of \$68,223, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$2,350. At September 30, 2024, there was no unpaid principal balance and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the De Lage Landen Software Financing Agreement #3.

#### WinTrust Specialty Finance

On May 23, 2024, we entered into an equipment financing agreement with WinTrust Specialty Finance a division of Beverly Bank & Trust Company, N.A., ("WinTrust Equipment Financing Agreement), which provides the terms and conditions for the debt financing of certain equipment ("Collateral") for a cost of \$45,000, payable in 24 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$2,200. In order to secure the payment and performance of Loop's obligations under the WinTrust Equipment Financing Agreement, Loop granted to WinTrust a continuing security interest in all of Loop's right, title and interest in the Collateral. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$40,114 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the WinTrust Equipment Financing Agreement.

## Huntington Financial

On May 25, 2024, we entered into an equipment financing agreement with Huntington, ("Huntington Equipment Financing Agreement"), which provides the terms and conditions for the debt financing of certain equipment for a cost of \$314,357, payable in 36 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$10,230. At September 30, 2024, there was no unpaid principal balance but Loop paid an advance deposit in the amount of \$25,149.

### BMO Bank N.A.

On August 15, 2024, we entered into an equipment financing agreement with BMO Bank N.A., ("BMO Equipment Financing Agreement"), which provides the terms and conditions for the debt financing of certain equipment ("Collateral") for a cost of \$65,000, payable in 24 consecutive monthly installments of principal and interest in the amount of approximately \$3,000. In order to secure the payment and performance of Loop's obligations under the BMO Equipment Financing Agreement, Loop granted to BMO a continuing security interest in all of Loop's right, title and interest in the Collateral. At September 30, 2024, there was an unpaid principal balance of \$60,075 and we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the BMO Equipment Financing Agreement.

### NOTE 9 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We may be involved in legal proceedings, claims and assessments arising in the ordinary course of business. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties, and outcomes are not predictable with assurance. There are no such loss contingencies that are included in the financial statements as of September 30, 2024.

## NOTE 10 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related parties are natural persons or other entities that have the ability, directly or indirectly, to control another party or exercise significant influence over the party making financial and operating decisions. Related parties include other parties that are subject to common control or that are subject to common significant influences.

#### 500 Limited

For the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, we paid 500 Limited \$145,500 and \$394,300, respectively, for programming services provided to Loop. 500 Limited is an entity controlled by Liam McCallum, our former Chief Product and Technology Officer, who remains an advisor to the Company. Mr. McCallum stepped down from his role as Chief Product and Technology Officer effective May 31, 2024

#### CFG Purchase Agreement and Related Party Guaranty

On August 27, 2024, we entered into the CFG Purchase Agreement with CFG and Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman, as CFG Guarantor. The CFG Purchase Agreement provides for the purchase by CFG of the Future Receipts valued at \$962,500 (the "Amount Sold") for a \$700,000 Purchase Price. The percentage of Future Receipts to be paid back on a daily basis is 14.44%, which equals a Daily Amount of \$4,812.60. CFG is entitled to collect the Daily Amounts at the end of each week by debiting our bank account, by an amount equaling \$24,063, until the Amount Sold is paid in full. We granted the Buyer a security interest in certain of our properties, rights and assets, as set forth in the CFG Purchase Agreement, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away.

See Note 8 – *Debt* for discussion on the following:

- Revolving Lines of Credit
  - Excel Revolving Line of Credit
- Non-Revolving Lines of Credit
  - Excel Non-Revolving Loan Agreement
  - May 2023 Secured Loan
  - Excel \$2.2M Line of Credit
  - Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit
- Excel Private Placement Purchase Agreement

See Note 12 - Stock Options, Restricted Stock Units (RSUs) and Warrants for discussion on the repricing of certain existing warrants and the issuance of prefunded warrants.

#### NOTE 11 -STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

## Change in Number of Authorized and Outstanding Shares

On September 19, 2024, the Loop stockholders voted at our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to approve an amendment to our Restated Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of shares of common stock, authorized for issuance thereunder from 150,000,000 shares to 225,000,000.

On August 15, 2023, the Loop stockholders voted at our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to approve an amendment to our Restated Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of shares of common stock, authorized for issuance thereunder from 105,555,556 shares to 150,000,000 shares.

### Capital stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of (i) 225,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, (ii) 3,333,334 shares of Series A preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share and (iii) 3,333,334 shares of Series B preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

As of September 30, 2024, and 2023, there were 80,825,910 and 65,620,151, respectively, shares of common stock issued and outstanding. As of September 30, 2024, and 2023, there were no shares of Series A preferred stock or Series B preferred stock issued and outstanding.

#### The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering

On May 31, 2024, we entered into the Institutional Purchase Agreement with the Institutional Investor and the Private Placement Purchase Agreement with the Private Placement Entity.

Pursuant to the Institutional Purchase Agreement, we agreed to sell and issue, in a registered direct offering (the "Registered Offering") 7,875,000 Registered Shares at a purchase price per share of \$0.15 and the "Registered Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,777,174 Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares at a purchase price per Registered Pre-Funded Warrant of \$0.1499, for aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$1.45 million, before deducting placement agent fees and offering expenses payable by the Company.

Pursuant to the Private Placement Purchase Agreement, in the Concurrent Private Placement Offering, we agreed to sell and issue to the Private Placement Entity the "Private Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 4,347,826 Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares at a purchase price of \$0.2308 per Private Pre-Funded Warrant, for aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$1.0 million, before deducting offering expenses payable by the Company. The Private Pre-Funded Warrants are immediately exercisable at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share and will expire when the Private Pre-Funded Warrants are fully exercised. The Concurrent Private Placement Offering closed on June 10, 2024.

The Purchase Agreements contain customary representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Investors and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. Pursuant to the terms of the Institutional Purchase Agreement, we have agreed to certain restrictions, subject to certain exceptions, on the issuance and sale of its common stock and securities convertible into shares of common stock during the 90-day period following the closing of the Registered Offering. We also agreed not to effect or enter into an agreement to effect any issuance of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock involving a variable rate transaction (as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement), subject to certain exceptions, until the six-month anniversary of the closing of the Registered Offering.



In addition, until the date that is the eighteen-month anniversary of the closing of the Registered Offering, the Institutional Investor is entitled to a participation right in any subsequent financing (as defined in the Institutional Purchase Agreement ) effected by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of common stock or common stock equivalents for cash consideration, or a combination of units thereof, up to an amount equal to 35% of such subsequent financing on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the subsequent financing, subject to certain carve-outs as set forth in the Institutional Purchase Agreement.

In connection with the Offerings, on May 31, 2024, we also entered into a placement agency agreement (the "Placement Agency Agreement") with Roth Capital Partners, LLC (the "Placement Agent"). Pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, the Placement Agent agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the Registered Shares, the Registered Pre-Funded Warrants, the Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Private Pre-Funded Warrants and the Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares (the "Securities"). We paid the Placement Agent a cash fee equal to 6.5% of the gross proceeds generated from the Offerings and agreed to reimburse the Placement Agent for certain of its expenses in an amount up to \$50,000. The Placement Agent did not receive cash placement agent fees on the sale of the Private Pre-Funded Warrants and the Private Pre-Funded Warrant Shares. The Placement Agency Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Placement Agent and customary indemnification rights and obligations of the parties.

Pursuant to the terms of the Placement Agency Agreement, we issued to the Placement Agent warrants ("Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase up to 700,000 shares of common stock, or 5.0% of the aggregate shares of common stock (or common stock equivalents) issued in the Offerings, exercisable at a price per share of \$0.25399. The Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable commencing six months after the closing date of the Registered Offering and expire May 31, 2029.

The Registered Offering closed on June 3, 2024, and on July 1, 2024, the Institutional Investor delivered a Notice of Exercise to us to purchase the 1,777,174 Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares.

The Registered Shares and the Registered Pre-Funded Warrants were offered pursuant to our effective Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-268957), which was previously filed and declared effective by the SEC, the accompanying base prospectus dated January 11, 2023, and a prospectus supplement dated May 31, 2024.

#### Twelve months ended September 30, 2024

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 7,875,000 shares of common stock through a Registered Direct Offering.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 1,850,874 shares of common stock upon the exercise of warrants.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 1,777,174 shares of common stock upon the exercise of pre-funded warrants.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 2,910,771 shares of common stock to a board member upon the conversion of non-revolving line of credit plus accrued interest.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 127,124 shares of common stock upon the conversion of non-revolving line of credit plus accrued interest.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 60,810 shares of common stock for capital raise costs.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 311,889 shares of common stock for consulting fees.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 292,117 shares of common stock for vested RSUs.

See Note 12 - Stock Options and Warrants for stock compensation discussion.

#### Twelve months ended September 30, 2023

We filed a Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 that has been declared effective by the SEC. On May 12, 2023, we entered into an At Market ("ATM") Issuance Sales Agreement (the "Sales Agreement") with B. Riley Securities, Inc. (the "Agent") pursuant to which we may offer and sell, from time to time through the Agent, shares of our common stock, for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$50,000,000. During the twelve months ended September 30, 2023, we issued 3,109,843 shares of common stock under the Sales Agreement, resulting in cash proceeds of \$8,724,544, net of placement agent's commission and related fees of \$269,600 but before deducting issuance costs of \$105,253.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2023, we issued 37,462 shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2023, we issued 6,005,487 shares of common stock to a board member upon the conversion of non-revolving line of credit plus accrued interest totaling \$4,444,060.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2023, we issued 6,757 shares of common stock for capital raise costs.

See Note 12 - Stock Options and Warrants for stock compensation discussion.

#### NOTE 12 - STOCK OPTIONS, RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS (RSUs) AND WARRANTS

#### Options

Option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions. The fair value of stock-based payment awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes option model with a volatility figure derived from using the average standard deviation method based on the average volatility of a selected peer group of similar companies. We account for the expected life of options based on the contractual life of options in accordance with the "simplified" method, which is used for "plain-vanilla" options, as defined in the accounting standards codification. The risk-free interest rate was determined from a blended interest rate based on the federal interest rate on the grant/measurement date and the expected life of options.

The following table summarizes the stock option activity for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024:

	Number of Options	v	Veighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	8,849,305	\$	3.84	6.35	\$ -
Grants	201,666		0.20		
Exercised	-		-		
Expired	(954,025)		3.63		
Forfeited	(422,190)		2.92		15,930
Outstanding at September 30, 2024	7,674,756		3.45	5.50	 -
Exercisable at September 30, 2024	7,037,342	\$	3.49	5.24	 -

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on options with an exercise price greater than our stock price of \$0.05 and \$0.50 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, which would have been received by the option holders had those option holders exercised their options as of that date.

We recognize compensation expense for all stock options granted using the fair value-based method of accounting. During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 201,666 options valued at \$0.20 per option.

The stock-based compensation expense related to option grants was \$2,334,187 and \$6,326,055, for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

As of September 30, 2024, the total compensation cost related to nonvested awards not yet recognized is \$1,581,457 and the weighted average period over which expense is expected to be recognized in months is 23.0.

We calculated the fair value of options issued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with the following assumptions:

	Septen	September 30, 2024	
Weighted average fair value of options granted	\$	0.20	
Expected life		5.68 years	
Risk-free interest rate		4.45%	
Expected volatility		53.63%	
Expected dividends yield		%	
Forfeiture rate		%	

## **Repricing of Certain Employee Stock Options**

As previously disclosed, our common stock was delisted from the NYSE American on August 8, 2024, and began trading on the OTC Pink Current operated on the OTC Markets system effective on August 9, 2024. As an incentive to retain employees, on September 30, 2024, the Board of Directors approved the reduction of the exercise price of stock options (the "Stock Option Repricing") previously granted under the Plan that are held by certain current non-executive employees to \$0.0511 per share, which was the closing price of our common stock on September 27, 2024, as reported on the OTC Pink.

#### **Restricted stock units**

On September 18, 2022, the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors approved Restricted Stock Unit ("RSU") awards to certain officers and key employees pursuant to the terms of the Loop Media, Inc. Amended and Restated 2020 Equity Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2020 Plan").

On September 22, 2022, we granted an aggregate of 890,000 RSUs, which vest over time subject to continued service. Each RSU was valued at the public offering price during our initial public offering of \$5.00 per share, and 25% of the RSUs vest on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and the remainder in equal quarterly installments over the following three-year period.

On January 3, 2023, the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors approved RSU awards as compensation to members of our Board of Directors pursuant to the 2020 Plan.

On January 3, 2023, we granted an aggregate of 212,004 RSUs which vest over time subject to continued service. Each RSU was valued at \$6.23 per share. 25% of 130,464 RSUs vest on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and the remainder in equal quarterly installments over the following three-year period. 100% of 81,540 RSUs vest on the day after the end of the fiscal year in which the grant was made.

On July 1, 2023, we granted an aggregate of 54,393 RSUs which vested 100% on the grant date. Each RSU was valued at \$2.39 per share.

On January 1, 2024, we granted an aggregate of 140,000 RSUs which will vest in equal semi-annual installments over a two-year term, beginning on 6 month anniversary of the grant date until all RSUs are fully vested. Each RSU was valued at \$1.00 per share.

On March 15, 2024, we granted an aggregate of 3,065,000 RSUs which will vest over a two-year period with 50% vesting on the one year anniversary of the grant date and the remainder at 12.5% on a quarterly basis thereafter until all RSUs are fully vested. Each RSU was valued at \$0.50 per share.

On March 15, 2024, we granted 600,000 RSUs, which will vest over a four-year period, with one quarter of the shares subject to the RSUs vesting on the one year anniversary of the grant date and the remaining shares vesting equally on a quarterly basis beginning three months after the one-year anniversary until all RSUs are fully vested. Each RSU was valued at \$0.50 per share.

On April 1, 2024, we granted 75,000 RSUs, which will vest over a year and four months period, with 50% of the shares subject to the RSUs vesting on the one year anniversary of the grant date and the remaining shares vesting equally on a quarterly basis beginning three months after the one-year anniversary until all RSUs are fully vested. Each RSU was valued at \$0.32 per share.

On September 30, 2024, we granted 40,000 RSUs, which will vest in equal quarterly installments over a one-year term, beginning on the three month anniversary of the grant date until all RSUs are fully vested. Each RSU was valued at \$0.05 per share.

The following table summarizes the RSU activity for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024:

	Number of RSUs	0	ed Average r Value	ggregate Insic Value
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	860,754	\$	5.30	\$ 427,795
Granted	3,920,000			
Vested	(381,714)			
Expired	—		_	_
Forfeited	(235,770)		_	_
Outstanding at September 30, 2024	4,163,270	\$	1.03	\$ 199,837
	F-32			

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding tables represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on our stock price of \$0.05 and \$0.50 as of September 30, 2024, and 2023, which would have been received by the RSU holders as of that date.

The stock-based compensation expense related to RSU grants was \$1,750,170 and \$1,755,995, for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, and 2023, respectively.

As of September 30, 2024, the total compensation cost related to nonvested RSU awards not yet recognized was \$3,765,507 and the weighted average period over which expense is expected to be recognized is 23.2 months.

#### Warrants

The following table summarizes the warrant activity for the twelve months ended September 30, 2024:

	Number of	Weighted Average Exerc	cise
	Shares	Price per Share	
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	5,592,573	\$	5.74
Issued*	3,125,000	(	0.41
Exercised	(1,850,874)	(	0.48
Expired	(2,084,483)	5	8.25
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	4,782,216	\$	1.21

## \*Excludes pre-funded warrants, discussed below

We record all warrants granted using the fair value-based method of accounting.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 3,125,000 warrants in conjunction with a revolving line of credit. We allocated the fair value of the warrants at inception as deferred costs.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we recorded debt discount of \$1,003,125 for the warrants issued in conjunction with lines of credit and recorded the straight-line amortization ratably over the life of the debt as interest expense.

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we recorded consulting expense of \$148,316 as a result of current period vesting of previously issued warrants to various companies for consulting services.

We calculated the fair value of warrants issued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with the following assumptions:

	Septem	September 30, 2024	
Weighted average fair value of warrants granted	\$	0.80	
Expected life		3.00 years	
Risk-free interest rate		4.09%	
Expected volatility		46.56%	
Expected dividends yield		-%	
Forfeiture rate		-%	



## Repricing and Exercise of Certain Existing Warrants

On December 14, 2023, we agreed to offer to amend certain existing warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 4,055,240 shares of our Common Stock (each such warrant an "Existing Warrant") to reduce the respective exercise prices thereof to \$0.80 per share (such new price being referred to as the "Amended Warrant Exercise Price"), which was the closing price per share of our common stock as quoted on the NYSE American on December 13, 2023, on the condition that the holder of each Existing Warrant would commit to exercise the Existing Warrant within a certain period of time, paying the aggregate Amended Warrant Exercise Price of each respective Existing Warrant in cash to us (the "Warrant Repricing"). As of December 14, 2023, Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 786,482 shares of our common stock were held by Excel and Eagle Investment Group, LLC, entities managed by Bruce Cassidy, Sr., Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors, and Existing Warrants exercisable for an aggregate of up to 443,332 shares of our Common Stock were held by Denise Penz, a member of our Board of Directors. In connection with the Warrant Repricing, each of Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz exercised their Existing Warrants, resulting in net proceeds to us of \$983,851.

As of September 30, 2024, holders of Existing Warrants (including those held by Mr. Cassidy and Ms. Penz) had exercised warrants for 1,850,874 shares for an aggregate exercise price of \$1,480,699. No other Existing Warrants have been repriced or exercised under the Warrant Repricing.

#### RAT Warrant Repricing

On May 31, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Waiver and Consent Agreement (the "Waiver and Consent"), with the Loan Administrator, effective as of and contingent upon the closing of the Offerings, waiving certain provisions of the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement Amendment #1, pursuant to which the RAT Lenders agreed to irrevocably waive their rights to receive one-third (1/3) of the net proceeds of any non-affiliate capital raise, including the Offerings, and consent to us not paying any of such proceeds to the RAT Lenders. In consideration for entering into the Waiver and Consent, we agreed to reduce the exercise price of the RAT Loan Warrants and the Subordination Agreement Warrants held by the RAT Lenders to purchase an aggregate of 314,281 shares of Common Stock from \$1.00 to \$0.24. See "Note 11 – *The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering*" above.

#### Pre-Funded Warrants

During the twelve months ended September 30, 2024, we issued 1,777,174 pre-funded warrants in conjunction with a registered direct offering as well as 4,347,826 pre-funded warrants in conjunction with a private placement.

On July 1, 2024, the Institutional Investor delivered a Notice of Exercise to us to purchase the 1,777,174 Registered Pre-Funded Warrant Shares.

See Note 11 - The Registered Offering and the Concurrent Private Placement Offering for the discussion on pre-funded warrants.

## NOTE 13 - INCOME TAX

The components of income (loss) before the provision (benefit) for income taxes are as follows:

	Twelve Months Ended September 30,		
	2024		2023
Domestic operations	\$ (24,156,485)	\$	(31,452,978)
Foreign operations	(313,009)		(492,189)
Total	\$ (24,469,494)	\$	(31,945,167)

The provision for income taxes consists of the following:

	Twelve Months Ended September 30,				
	2024			2023	
Current:					
Federal	\$	21,562	\$		—
State		4,546			18,512
Foreign		—			_
Total current provision (benefit)		26,108			18,512
Deferred:					
Federal		—			—
State		—			—
Foreign		—			—
Total deferred provision (benefit)					_
Total provision (benefit)	\$	26,108	\$		18,512

The effective tax rate differs from the U.S. income tax rate as follows:

	September 30,		
	2024		
U.S. federal statutory rate	21.00%	21.00%	
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	8.84%	7.62%	
Non-deductible capital loss	7.00%	(1.23)%	
Stock-based compensation	(2.37)%	0.00%	
Other non-deductible items	(0.05)%	0.00%	
Change in valuation allowance	(31.97)%	(33.13)%	
Change in tax rates	(1.08)%	4.10%	
US effects of foreign operations	0.00%	(0.07)%	
Deferred tax true-up	(0.48)%	(0.79)%	
Other	(1.00)%	2.43%	
Effective tax rate	(0.11)%	(0.07)%	

G ( 1 20

Deferred income taxes reflect the net effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and tax purposes. Significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

		September 30,		
		2024		2023
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating losses	\$	21,766,923	\$	16,532,642
Allowance for doubtful accounts		204,993		133,539
Stock-based compensation		6,222,747		6,766,029
Accrued expenses		322,343		382,321
Intangible book/tax basis difference		1,685,726		1,900,189
Fixed assets book/ tax basis difference		16,361		—
Operating lease liability		50,123		—
Capital loss carryforward		2,328,921		—
Other		10,198		10,436
Total deferred tax assets, net		32,608,335		25,725,156
Less: reserve for allowance		(32,558,131)		(25,237,534)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	\$	50,204	\$	487,622
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Fixed assets book/ tax basis difference	\$	_	\$	(22,606)
Operating right of use assets		(50,123)		_
Debt discount		_		(462,873)
Other		(81)		(2,143)
Total deferred tax liabilities	\$	(50,204)	\$	(487,622)
Total deferred tax liabilities, net	\$		\$	
	7.45			

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is based on the assessment of available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether sufficient future taxable income will be generated to permit the utilization of existing deferred tax assets. A significant piece of objective negative evidence evaluated was the cumulative loss incurred over the prior three-year period ended September 30, 2024. Such objective evidence limits the ability to consider subject evidence such as our projections for future growth. Based on this assessment, we maintained a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2024, and 2023. If these estimates and assumptions change in the future, we may be required to reduce our existing valuation allowance resulting in less income tax expense.

For the year ended September 30, 2024, the valuation allowance increased by approximately \$7.3 million from the prior year primarily from current year operating losses for which no tax benefit was provided.

As of September 30, 2024, we have federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$80.5 million of which \$1.6 million expire between 2036 and 2037 and available to offset 100% of future taxable income. The remaining \$78.9 million of federal net operating losses have an indefinite carryforward period but is available to offset only 80% of future taxable income. Our ability to use our federal net operating carryforwards may be limited if we experience an "ownership change" as defined in Section 382 ("Section 382") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. As we are continuing to generate taxable losses, we have not completed an analysis under Section 382 to determine whether any such limitations have been triggered as of September 30, 2024. We also have state net operating loss carryforwards of \$77.6 million. The state NOLs begin to expire in 2037 if not utilized.

In addition, we generated a capital loss of \$8.1 million in fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, related to the termination of our Singapore operations. Capital losses are only available to offset capital gain income. Capital loss carryforwards are permitted to be carried forward 5 years and are set to expire in fiscal year 2029.

We applied the applicable authoritative guidance which prescribes a comprehensive model for the manner in which a company should recognize, measure, present and disclose in its financial statements all material uncertain tax positions that it has taken or expects to take on a tax return. As of September 30, 2024, and 2023, we had no uncertain tax positions. We do not expect that our unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months.

We file income tax returns in the U.S., Singapore and various U.S. state jurisdictions. As of September 30, 2024, the U.S. federal tax years open to examination by the Internal Revenue Service are 2020 through 2023. The Singapore and various U.S. state returns remain open to examination for 2019 through 2023.

## NOTE 14 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

We have evaluated all subsequent events through the filing date of this Report on Form 10-K with the SEC, to ensure that this filing includes appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements as of September 30, 2024, and events which occurred after September 30, 2024, but which were not recognized in the financial statements.

### Agile Capital Finding, LLC

## Agile \$388,500 Loan

On October 14, 2024, we, along with RMTV, entered into a Subordinated Business Loan and Security Agreement (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Agreement") with Agile and the Agile Collateral Agent, evidenced by a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$388,500 (the "Agile \$388,500 Note"). Principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$559,440 under the Agile \$388,500 Note is repaid in weekly payments of \$17,482.50 and shall be repaid on or before the maturity date of May 26, 2025 (the "Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date"). The Agile \$388,500 Note may be prepaid prior to the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and the actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Agile \$388,500 Loan Maturity Date. Payments under the Agile \$388,500 Note is expressly subordinated to our obligations under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement and we granted the Agile Collateral Agent a security interest, for the benefit of the Agile, in certain properties, rights and assets of the Company, which security interest was subordinate in rights to GemCap under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement. As a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "- The GemCap Litigation"* described below.

### 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC

#### 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement") with 1800 Diagonal Lending, LLC (the "1800 Diagonal Lender"), pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Promissory Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$138,000.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Promissory Note"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, we are required to make ten (10) monthly payments of \$15,180.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of ten percent (10%) (\$13,800.00). The 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025.

## 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note

On October 11, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with the 1800 Diagonal Lender (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note Agreement," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note Agreement, the "1800 Diagonal Agreements") pursuant to which the 1800 Diagonal Lender made a loan to us, evidenced by a Bridge Note in the aggregate principal amount of \$49,200.00, including an original issue discount of \$23,000.00 (the "1800 Diagonal Bridge Note," and together with the 1800 Diagonal Promissory Note, each a "1800 Diagonal Note" and collectively, the "1800 Diagonal Notes"). Under the 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note, we are required to make an initial payment of \$27,552.00, which includes a one-time interest charge of twelve percent (12%) (\$5,904.00), on April 15, 2025, with four (4) subsequent payments of \$6,888.00 due each month thereafter. The 1800 Diagonal Bridge Note is not secured by any collateral and matures on August 15, 2025. Payments under the 1800 Diagonal Agreement; however, as a result of the GemCap Litigation Settlement, this subordination has fallen away. *See "—The GemCap Litigation"* described below.

### The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note

On October 18, 2024, we issued a Convertible Promissory Note to the Joseph G. Bellino Trust Dated November 30, 2023 (the "Bellino Trust"), in the principal amount of \$2,000,000.00 (the "Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note"). The Bellino Trust Convertible Note accrues interest at thirty percent (30%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Bellino Trust Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date"). The Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note is guaranteed personally by Bruce Cassidy, our Executive Chairman.

The Bellino Trust shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date, provided, however, that the Bellino Trust and its affiliates may not own greater than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock at any time, as set forth in the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note. We may prepay the Bellino Trust \$2.0M Convertible Note at any time prior to the Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date, subject to a prepayment fee equal to the aggregate and actual amount of interest remaining to be paid through the Bellino Trust Convertible Note Maturity Date.

### The GemCap Litigation

On October 29, 2024, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary, Retail Media TV, Inc., received a notice and reservation of rights letter (the "Reservation of Rights Notice") from GemCap Solutions, LLC ("GemCap" or the "Senior Lender") under its revolving line of credit facility (the "GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement") informing the Company that events of default had occurred and were continuing under the GemCap Revolving Line of Credit Agreement as a result our incurrence of indebtedness under the Bellino Trust Convertible Note, which, was not expressly subordinated to the Company's indebtedness to the Senior Lender pursuant to a subordination agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Senior Lender.

On November 5, 2024, we received an acceleration notice (the "Acceleration Notice") from GemCap demanding payment of the full amount outstanding on the Revolving Loan Facility by 5:00 p.m. Central time on November 8, 2024 (the "Demand"). On November 7, 2024, the Senior Lender orally agreed to suspend the Demand deadline to allow us to enter into negotiations with it for a forbearance of the Demand for a period of time to work toward a mutually agreeable resolution. On November 13, 2024, GemCap rescinded its offer to negotiate a forbearance of the Demand and delivered to the Company the Lender a Notice of Secured Party Public Sale Pursuant to Section 9-610 of the Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC" and such notice, the "Public Sale Notice") purporting to set a sale, under the UCC, of our personal property in order to foreclose the security interest it held in and to our assets. Concurrently with the delivery of the Public Sale Notice, GemCap issued a press release announcing the same.

Also on November 13, 2024, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas San Antonio Division (the "US District Court") seeking relief against GemCap for breach of contract and breach of implied duty of good faith and fair dealing, and an Application for an Emergency Temporary Restraining Order and Preliminary Injunction seeking preliminary injunctive relief to prevent GemCap from exercising or continuing to exercise its default remedies under the Loan Documents (the "Federal Court Lawsuit"). On November 15, 2024, the US District Court issued an order (the "US District Court Order") regarding our application for preliminary injunctive relief, granting in part the Company's application, temporarily enjoining GemCap from auctioning the personal property of the Company, but denied the application in all other respects.

Following receipt of notice that the US District Court lacked subject matter jurisdiction to hear the Company's Federal Court Lawsuit, we filed a Notice of Voluntary Dismissal in the US District Court and on November 21, 2024, the Company refiled its lawsuit and application for temporary and permanent injunctive relief in the District Court for Bexar County, Texas (the "State Court Lawsuit"). On November 25, 2024, GemCap filed a counterclaim against the Company, claiming breach of contract and common law fraud and seeking economic and exemplary damages, as well as fees and costs (the "GemCap Counterclaim"). On the same day, we were granted a hearing in the Bexar County District Court in San Antonio, at which our petition for temporary relief was denied (the "Texas State Court Order").

Following the Texas State Court Order, we entered into settlement negotiations with GemCap, and on November 27, 2024, we reached a payoff arrangement pursuant to which we agreed to pay to GemCap a total payoff amount, including outstanding principal, accrued interest and fees and a legal reserve, of \$1,644,613.41 (the "Payoff Amount"), and entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release with GemCap (the "GemCap Settlement Agreement" and together with the Payoff Amount, the "GemCap Litigation Settlement"), effective as of November 27, 2024, pursuant to which, (a) in return for the Payoff Amount, GemCap was required to release all security interests in our bank accounts, property and intellectual property and, by notice to all parties who received notice of the public sale of our property and by issuance of a press release, cancel the public sale of our property, and (b) each of the Company and GemCap agree to a full release of all claims and counterclaims related to the GemCap Lawsuit, including the State Court Lawsuit and the GemCap Counterclaim, respectively, and as of the date of this Report, such claims have been dismissed with prejudice.

#### The RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit – Debt Extinguishment

On November 21, 2024, the outstanding principal and accrued interest in the amount of \$334,575.50 on the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit was paid off and all of our obligations under the RAT Non-Revolving Line of Credit Agreement were extinguished.

### The Excel \$3M Line of Credit Convertible Note

On November 27, 2024, we entered into a Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement with Excel (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Loan Agreement"), for an aggregate principal amount of up to \$3,000,000 (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit"), evidenced by a Line of Credit Convertible Promissory Note (the "Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit").

The Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note accrues interest at twenty percent (20%) per annum, and unless converted into our common stock. The entire principal amount of the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note, plus accrued and unpaid interest, will be due and payable by us on the date that is twelve (12) months after the issue date (the "Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note Maturity Date"); provided, however, that the Excel \$3.0M Convertible Note may be extended by an additional twelve (12) months at our request and upon written consent by the Excel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Excel shall have the right, at any time, to convert all or any portion of the principal and interest due on the date of conversion into shares of our common stock at a conversion price that is seventy percent (70%) of the lowest volume-weighted average price of the common stock on any trading day during the ten (10) trading days prior to the respective conversion date, provided, however, that Excel and its affiliates may not own greater than 29.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock at any time, as set forth in the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note. We may prepay the Excel \$3.0M Line of Credit Convertible Note contains customary representations and warranties by the Company and provides for certain standard events of defaults.

## The Excel Revolving Line of Credit Amendment

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to July 1, 2024, we entered into a Secured Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel to extend the date on which the first payment of interest is due under the Excel Revolving Line of Credit by one (1) year, from July 1, 2024, to July 1, 2025.

## The Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Amendment

On December 3, 2024, and effective retroactively to September 24, 2024, we entered into a Secured Non-Revolving Line of Credit Loan Agreement Amendment with Excel and issued to Excel an Amended and Restated Non-Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note to Excel to extend the Original Excel \$1.0M Line of Credit Maturity Date by twelve (12) months, from one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement to one hundred eighty (180) days plus twelve (12) months from the Excel \$1.0M Secured Line of Credit Agreement, or to September 24, 2025.

#### Equity Issuance

On December 5, 2024, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with an accredited investor pursuant to which we sold, in a private placement offering, made pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and Rule 506(c) promulgated thereunder, 2,127,659 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, at a per share price of \$0.0470, the closing price per share as quoted on the OTC Pink Market, on December 4, 2024, for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000.00, which proceeds will be used for general corporate purposes. The Purchase Agreement includes customary representations, warranties and covenants by the Company.

## DESCRIPTION OF LOOP MEDIA, INC.'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

As of September 30, 2024, Loop Media, Inc. (the "Company") had two classes of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended: our common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share and preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary describes our capital stock.

The following description is a summary and does not purport to be complete. It is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to (i) our Articles of Incorporation, as amended (the "Articles of Incorporation"), and (ii) our Bylaws, each of which are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to this report. We encourage you to read our Articles of Incorporation, our Bylaws and the applicable provisions of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes for additional information.

### Authorized and Outstanding Capital Stock

Our authorized capital stock consists of 225,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 16,666,667 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share. As of December 11 2024, there were 82,953,569 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding. In addition, as of such date, of the 16,666,667 shares of preferred stock authorized, we had designated (i) 3,333,334 shares of preferred stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and (ii) 3,333,334 shares of preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and (ii) no shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$0.15 per share, is entitled to 100 votes per share, and is convertible at any time at the discretion of the holder thereof into 100 shares of common stock. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock has a liquidation preferred Stoc

#### **Rights of shareholders**

*Voting Rights*. In accordance with Nevada law and the Bylaws, the affirmative vote of holders representative of a majority of the shares cast at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the stockholders. The presence at the meeting, by person or by proxy, of the holders of record of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for transacting business. Our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Common Stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by stockholders.

Preferred Stock. Holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to 100 non-cumulative votes per share on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of our common stock, including the election of directors, and all other matters as required by law, and holders of our Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to 100 non-cumulative votes per share on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of our common stock, including the election of directors, and all other matters as required by law.

#### Liquidation Rights.

*Common Stock.* The liquidation rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock which we may designate and issue in the future.

*Preferred Stock.* In the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company, our creditors (including the holders of our convertible debt) and any holders of our preferred stock with preferential liquidation rights will be paid before any distribution to holders of common stock. Our Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$0.15 per share and our Series B Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$1.50 per share. A sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or an acquisition of the Company by another entity by means of any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, a reorganization, consolidated or merger) that results in the transfer of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting power of the Company, shall be deemed to be a liquidation.

#### Dividend Rights.

*Common Stock.* The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and as declared by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available for dividends, subject to the prior rights or preferences applicable to any preferred stock as may then be outstanding.

Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock have no right to receive dividends except as declared by the Board of Directors in its sole and absolute discretion, out of funds legally available for that purpose.

The Company has not declared or paid any cash dividends on its common stock and the Company does not presently intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Other Rights and Preferences. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive rights, no conversion rights, no redemption or sinking fund provisions, and are not liable for further call or assessment.

Stock Quotation. Our common stock is currently quoted on the OTC Pink tier of the OTC Markets Group under the symbol "LPTV."

#### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Acquisitions of Controlling Interest. Nevada Revised Statutes sections 78.378 to 78.3793 provide state regulation over the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations unless the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation provide that the provisions of these sections do not apply. Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws state that these provisions do not apply. The statute creates a number of restrictions on the ability of a person or entity to acquire control of a Nevada company by setting down certain rules of conduct and voting restrictions in any acquisition attempt, among other things. The statute is limited to corporations that are organized in the state of Nevada and that have 200 or more stockholders of record, at least 100 of whom have addresses in the State of Nevada appearing on the stock ledger of the corporation, and does business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation.

Interested Stockholder Transactions. Nevada Revised Statutes sections 78.411 through 78.444 provide that a Nevada corporation with 200 or more stockholders of record generally may not engage in certain business combinations and transactions with an "interested stockholder" (in general, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the corporation's voting power) or the interested stockholder's affiliates or associates during the two-year period after the stockholder first became an interested stockholder unless the combination meets all of the requirements of the corporation's articles of incorporation and either:

• The business combination or transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors before the stockholder first became an interested stockholder; or

• During the two-year period, the transaction is approved by the board of directors and by at least 60% of the disinterested stockholders at an annual or special

meeting.

After that initial two-year period, corporations subject to these statutes may not engage in specified business combinations and transactions unless the combination meets all of the requirements of the articles of incorporation and either:

• The business combination or transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors before the stockholder first became an interested stockholder;

• The business combination is approved by a majority of the outstanding voting power of the resident domestic corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or any of the interested stockholder's affiliates or associates; or

• The combination meets specified statutory requirements.

A corporation may opt out of these provisions by expressly opting out in its original articles of incorporation or in an amendment of the articles approved by the majority vote of disinterested stockholders. Our Articles of Incorporation specifically opt out of these provisions.

Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws. In addition, some provisions of our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

Cumulative Voting. Our Articles of Incorporation do not permit stockholders the right to cumulative voting in the election of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. Our Bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received at our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting. However, in the event that no annual meeting was held in the previous year or if the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 25 days prior to or delayed by more than 25 days after the one-year anniversary of the date of the previous year's annual meeting, then, for notice by the stockholder to be timely, it must be so received by the Secretary not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, or (B) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting is first made. Our Bylaws also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before an annual meeting of stockholders or from nominating directors at an annual meeting of stockholders.

Authorized but Unissued Shares. Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the Company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Amendments to Bylaws. Our Articles of Incorporation provide that the Board of Directors has the exclusive right to amend our Bylaws.

#### Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

The Nevada Revised Statutes provide that a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in the event an officer or director is made a party or threatened to be made a party to an action (other than an action brought by or in the right of the corporation as discussed below) by reason of his or her official position with the corporation provided the director or officer (1) is not liable for the breach of any fiduciary duties as a director or officer involving intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law or (2) acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal actions, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. A corporation may indemnify its officers and directors against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred in the event an officer or director is made a party or threatened to be made a party to an action by or in the right of the corporation provided the director or officer (1) is not liable for the breach of any fiduciary duties as a director or officer involving intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the laws or (2) acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best of the corporation by or in the right of the corporation by reason of his or her official position with the corporation, provided the director or officer (1) is not liable for the breach of any fiduciary duties as a director or officer involving intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the laws or (2) acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. The Nevada Revised Statutes further provide that a corporation generally may not indemnify an officer or director if it is determined by a court that such officer or director is fairly

Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws provide liability of our directors and officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent not prohibited by Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, and that the Company also may indemnify its employees and agents as permitted by Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes. Our Bylaws expressly authorize the Company to enter into individual indemnification agreements with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents, and to obtain insurance on behalf of any of the foregoing persons. The Company intends to maintain director and officer liability insurance, if available on reasonable terms. We have not entered into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees or agents.



## PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Purchase Agreement ("Agreement") is made and entered into as of <u>8/26/2024</u>, by and between CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company located at 180 Maiden Lane 15th Floor, New York, NY 10038 ("Buyer"), as Buyer, and <u>LOOP MEDIA INC</u> DBA <u>LOOP MEDIA</u> located at 2600 W OLIVE AVE ST E 5470, <u>Burbank, CA, 91505</u> (hereafter "Seller"), as Seller, and each Guarantor identified below (each a "Guarantor"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein, shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in the State of New York ("UCC") and the Fee Structure Addendum as applicable.

## SCHEDULE OF PURCHASED RECEIPTS

Purchase Price:		
(The dollar amount that Buyer is paying for the Amount Sold of Seller's Future Receipts.)	\$	700,000.00
Amount Sold:		
(The dollar value of the Future Receipts being sold.)	\$	962,500.00
Purchased Percentage:		
(The percentage of Future Receipts Seller agrees to remit to Buyer on a daily basis.)		14.44%
Daily Amount:		
(The dollar amount eligible to be collected from Seller's Bank Account each business day that represents the Average Monthly Receipts of \$700,000.00 x Purchased Percentage / average business days in calendar month. By signing below, Seller and each Guarantor hereby verify that as of the date of this Agreement the amount of average monthly receipts is an accurate estimate of the Seller's monthly average future receipts.)	\$	4,812.60
Weekly Amount:	Ψ	4,012.00
(The Daily Amounts are to be collected at the end of each week, with each weekly collection to equal 5 times the Daily Amount,		
representing a 5-day week, subject to the terms and conditions below.)	\$	24,063.00
Contract Origination Fee:		,
(Shall be deducted from the initial advance.)	\$	8000.00
Facility Fee:		
(Shall be deducted from the initial advance.)	\$	0.00
Wire Fee:		
(Shall be deducted from the initial advance.)	\$	0.00
ACH Program Fee:		
(Shall be deducted from the initial advance.)	\$	0.00
Risk Assessment Fee:		
(Shall be deducted from the initial advance.)	\$	0.00
CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC Seller's In	nitials	
Page   1		

### PURCHASE AND SALE OF FUTURE RECEIPTS

- 1. Sale of Future Receipts. Seller agrees to sell to Buyer, in consideration of the Purchase Price as specified in the Schedule of Purchased Receipts, the Amount Sold, by delivering the Purchased Percentage of the proceeds of each future sale made by Seller ("Future Receipts"), including amounts due from Seller's payment card processor (hereafter "Processor"). "Future Receipts" includes all payments made by cash, check, ACH or other electronic transfer, credit card, debit card, bank card, charge card (each such card shall be referred to herein as a "Payment Card") or other form of monetary payment in the ordinary course of Seller's business. As payment for the Amount Sold, Buyer will deliver to Seller the Purchase Price, shown above, minus any fees shown above. Seller acknowledges that it has no right to repurchase the Amount Sold from Buyer.
- 2. Collection of Future Receipts; Collection Authorization; Collection Frequency. Buyer will be entitled to collect on a daily basis the cash attributable to the Purchased Percentage of the Future Receipts as specified in the Schedule of Purchased Receipts. Buyer agrees to accept the remittance of the Daily Amount in one of the following methods: (a) directly from the Processor; (b) by debiting the Seller's bank account; or (c) by debiting a deposit account established by Seller that is approved by Buyer. Buyer will notify Seller in advance which method of remittances Buyer selects from time to time. Seller understands that this authorization is a fundamental condition to induce Buyer to enter into this Agreement.
  - a. <u>Directly from Processor</u>. If Buyer agrees to accept the remittance of the Daily Amount directly from the Processor, Seller agrees to enter into an agreement with Processor that authorizes Processor to deliver the Daily Amount directly to Buyer rather than to Seller. This authorization shall be irrevocable, absolute and unconditional. Seller hereby irrevocably grants Processor the right to hold the Daily Amount and remit to Buyer directly (at, before or after the time Processor credits or remits to Seller the balance of the Future Receipts not sold by Seller to Buyer). Seller acknowledges and agrees that Processor may provide Buyer with Seller's Payment Device processing history, including without limitation Seller's chargeback experience and any communications about Seller received by Processor from a Payment Card processing system. Seller acknowledges that Buyer does not have any power or authority to control the Processor's actions with respect to the authorization, clearing, settlement and other processing of transactions and that Buyer is not responsible for the Processor's actions. Seller agrees to hold Buyer harmless for the Processor's actions or omissions. Before 5:00 P.M. EST of the day following each day that Seller conducts business, Seller shall cause Processor or Processor's agent to deliver to Buyer, in a format acceptable to Buyer, a record from Processor reflecting the total gross dollar amount of the preceding day's debit and Payment Card transactions processed by Seller is unable to procure Processor's compliance in a timely manner or as otherwise required under this section, within two (2) business days' written notice from Buyer to Seller of the same, Seller shall, at its sole expense, terminate its relationship with Processor and exclusively engage the services of an alternative processor that Buyer approves in writing, which Payment Card processor shall thereafter be referred to and included within the meaning of "Processor" herein.
  - b. <u>Debiting Seller's Bank Account.</u> If Buyer agrees to accept the remittance of the Daily Amount by debiting the Seller's bank account, Seller irrevocably authorizes Buyer or its designated successor or assignee to withdraw the Daily Amount by initiating a debit via the Automated Clearing House (ACH) system or any other electronic means, or any other means deemed appropriate to debit entries to Seller's account at the business bank that Seller may designate to Buyer, from time to time (hereafter "Bank Account") or by means of a split funds or lock box arrangement with a Processor or other third party. Seller agrees to take such action, including the execution of agreements with third parties, as Buyer may require to obtain the Daily Amount by means of the methods described above. In the event that Buyer withdraws erroneously from the Bank Account, Seller authorizes Buyer to credit the Bank Account for the amount erroneously withdrawn. Buyer shall not be required to credit the Bank Account for amounts withdrawn related to Payment Card transactions which are subsequently reversed for any reason.
  - c. <u>Debiting an Approved Account.</u> If Buyer agrees to accept the remittance of the Daily Amount by debiting a bank account established by Seller that is approved by Buyer ("Approved Account"), Seller agrees to complete all necessary forms to establish the Approved Account. Seller acknowledges and agrees that any funds deposited into the Approved Account by Seller's Payment Card processor will remain in the Approved Account until the Daily Amount is withdrawn by Buyer and then the remaining funds, minus any amount required to maintain the minimum balance for the Approved Account, will be forwarded to Seller's Bank Account.
  - d. Changing the Collection Frequency. Buyer and Seller agree that if the collection frequency of the Daily Amount is on a weekly basis, each weekly collection will be to equal five (5) times the Daily Amount (representing a five (5) business day week). Either Buyer or Seller may request that a weekly collection be changed to occur on each business day. The party requesting a change must notify the other party in accordance with Section 18 (Notices). The change shall take effect promptly, but no later than one week from the date such notice is either sent or received by Buyer.
- 3. Seller shall pay all fees and charges allowable under this Agreement together with all of the fees and charges set forth on the Fee Structure Addendum, attached hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated by reference immediately upon assessment. Buyer is not required to provide notice to Seller prior to the assessment of any of the fees and charges set forth in this Agreement or any of the fees and charges set forth in the Fee Structure Addendum.

Page | 2

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

- 4. Seller's Representations, Warranties and Covenants. Seller represents, warrants and covenants the following as of this date, and unless otherwise stated, at all times during the course of this Agreement:
  - a. Seller is a business that regularly accepts payments by Payment Cards as a means by which its customers pay Seller for amounts due whether for goods sold, services rendered or in satisfaction of other amounts owed.
  - b. Seller shall not take any action to discourage the use of Payment Cards which are settled though Processor or to permit any event to occur which could have an adverse effect on the use, acceptance or authorization of Payment Cards for the purchase of Seller's services and products.
  - c. Seller shall conduct its business consistent with past practice and shall use the Purchase Price, whether the funding of such Purchase Price occurs contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement or anytime thereafter, solely for business purposes and none will be used for personal, household or consumer purposes.
  - d. Any and all Payment Card processing terminals and/or point of sale systems shall be approved by Buyer and programmed to process only through a Buyerapproved Processor.
  - e. Seller shall deposit all Future Receipts into the Bank Account and shall not close or change the Bank Account or change the Processor through which the major Payment Cards are settled to another processor, cease or change its payment instruction or other arrangements with Processor or to permit any event to occur that could cause a diversion of any of Seller's Payment Card transactions to another processor without Buyer's prior written consent. In the event that Seller changes its Buyer-approved Processor without Buyer's written consent, Seller shall, in addition to paying any other damages suffered by Buyer, pay to Buyer the Blocked Account Fee set forth in the Fee Structure Addendum as liquidated damages, as it will be impracticable or extremely difficult to determine the resulting damages suffered by Buyer.
  - f. Within two (2) business days of its receipt of the notice described in Section 2a. of this Agreement hereinabove, Seller shall at its sole expense, terminate its relationship with Processor and exclusively engage the services of an alternative Payment Card processor that Buyer approves in writing and enter into any Seller Payment Card processing agreement as the alternative processor may require.
  - g. Each fact in any financial record, statement, books and records or other documents Seller has shown to Buyer, either before or after the execution of this Agreement, was true, accurate and complete at such dates. As of the date of this Agreement, Seller is in good standing with all financing agreements and is not contemplating bankruptcy.
  - h. Seller has not entered into any other agreement for the sale of Future Receipts and/or cash advance agreement except as disclosed to Buyer in writing, shall not enter into any other sale of Future Receipts and/or cash advance agreement, and has not accepted and shall not accept any other cash advance absent Buyer's advance written consent.
  - i. Seller has not entered into any financing or factoring agreement, except as disclosed to Buyer in writing, and Seller shall not enter into any financing or factoring agreement absent Buyers advance written consent.
  - j. Seller has not granted a security interest in any of its Future Receipts to any third party except as disclosed to Buyer in writing, and Seller shall not grant a security interest in any of its Future Receipts absent Buyer's advance written consent.
  - k. Seller shall not voluntarily sell, dispose, convey or otherwise transfer its business or assets without the express prior written consent of Buyer and the assumption of all of Seller's obligations under this Agreement by the purchaser or transferee of the business or assets pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to Buyer.
  - I. Seller shall furnish Buyer with the bank statements for its Bank Account and any and all other accounts to which proceeds from Seller's sales are deposited within seven (7) calendar days of any such request by Buyer.
  - m. Seller shall unconditionally ensure that the cash Seller receives from Processor attributable to the Purchased Percentage based on the actual collections of the Future Receipts is immediately thereafter available to Buyer for collection via ACH, Split Funds, Lock Box or any other means deemed appropriate from Seller's Bank Account. If any attempted ACH debit is rejected because the account is considered to have Non-Sufficient Funds (hereafter "NSF") then Buyer will assess the NSF Fee set forth in the Fee Structure Addendum per each occurrence, to be automatically debited from Seller's Bank Account.
  - n. Seller shall not attempt to revoke its ACH authorization to Buyer set forth in this Agreement or otherwise take any measure to intentionally interfere with Buyer's ability to collect the cash Seller receives or is otherwise entitled to receive from Processor.

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

Page | 3

Seller's Initials

/s/ BAC

- o. The Bank Account is established and used for business purposes only and not for personal, family, or household purposes.
- p. Seller shall use the Purchase Price paid by Buyer for Future Receipts solely for business purposes in the ordinary course of Seller's business and will not use any of the Purchase Price paid by Buyer for personal, household or consumer purposes.
- q. As of the date of this Agreement, there are no pending lawsuits and/or claims against Seller except for those that Seller has disclosed in writing to Buyer.
- r. Seller shall not conduct its businesses under any name other than as disclosed to Buyer, or open a new business with the intent to divert Seller's Future Receipts or change any of its places of business, or change the type of business it conducts without Buyer's prior written consent; and Seller represents that the information it furnished Buyer in this Agreement and preceding application, including, without limitation, Seller's processing statements, is true and accurate in all respects and fairly represents the financial condition, result of operations and cash flows of Seller at such dates.
- s. The person who signed this Agreement on behalf of Seller was authorized by Seller to sign this Agreement on behalf of Seller. Seller understands that: (i) the foregoing representations, warranties and covenants of Seller are a fundamental condition to induce Buyer to enter into this Agreement; (ii) Buyer is relying on these representations, warranties and covenants of Seller in entering into this Agreement; and (iii) Buyer would not make any payment of any Purchase Price to Seller hereunder if any of the foregoing representations, warranties and covenants were not accurate, including, without limitation, that the proceeds are or were to be used for anything other than for business purposes of the Seller in the ordinary course of Seller's business.
- 5. No Agency Relationship Created. Unless otherwise disclosed, Buyer is an entirely separate and independent entity from the Processor and the respective agents. Buyer does not have any power or authority or control over Processor's actions with respect to the processing of Seller's Payment Card transactions. Neither Processor or Buyer are the agent for the other, neither is authorized to waive or alter any term or condition of this Agreement and their representations shall in no way affect Seller's or Buyer's rights and obligations set forth herein.
- 6. Nonrecourse Sale of Future Receipts; No Right to Repurchase. Seller and Buyer agree that the Purchase Price paid by Buyer in exchange for the dollar figure listed as the Amount Sold of Future Receipts as set forth in the Schedule of Purchased Receipts is for the purchase and sale of the Amount Sold of Future Receipts, is a true sale of receipts and is not intended to be, nor shall it be construed as, a loan or an assignment for security from Buyer to the Seller. Buyer assumes the risk that Future Receipts may be remitted more slowly than Buyer may have anticipated or projected because Seller's business has slowed down, and the risk that the full Amount Sold may never be remitted because Seller's business went bankrupt or Seller otherwise ceased operations in the ordinary course of business. Seller acknowledges that it has no right to repurchase the Amount Sold of Future Receipts from Buyer.
- Reconciliation and Adjusting the Daily Amount (IMPORTANT PROTECTION FOR SELLER): The initial Daily Amount is intended to represent the specified Purchased Percentage of Seller's Future Receipts. At any time, Seller or Buyer may request that Buyer adjust the Daily Amount to more closely reflect the Seller's actual Future Receipts times the specified Purchased Percentage.
  - a. How Seller may Request a Reconciliation. Seller may request a reconciliation by sending an email to reconciliation@cfgms.com.
  - b. How Buyer may Request a Reconciliation. Buyer may request a reconciliation in writing via regular mail or e-mail.
  - c. Adjusting the Daily Amount. Seller agrees to provide Buyer any information reasonably requested by Buyer to assist in this reconciliation, including but not limited to Seller's most recent full month's official Bank Account statement, along with a list of subsequent transactions from the end of that statement to-date in any format Buyer reasonably requests (the "Reconciliation Information"). Upon receipt of the Reconciliation Information, Buyer shall promptly (but no later than three (3) calendar days following Buyer's reasonable verification of Reconciliation Information), adjust the Daily Amount on an going-forward basis to more closely reflect the Seller's actual Future Receipts times the specific Purchased Percentage. After each adjustment made the pursuant to this paragraph, the new dollar amount shall be deemed the Daily Amount until any subsequent adjustment. If an adjustment results in an increate to the Daily Amount, Buyer will give Seller notice prior to any such adjustment.
  - d. Failure to Provide Reconciliation Information. If Seller requests a reconciliation and fails to provide the Reconciliation Information within seven (7) calendar days after Seller's reconciliation request, Buyer may consider Seller's reconciliation request withdrawn. If Buyer requests a reconciliation and Seller fails to provide the Reconciliation Information within seven (7) calendar days after the Buyer's reconciliation request, Buyer may adjust the Daily Amount to the amount specified in the Schedule of Purchased Receipts.
- 8. Updated Credit Reports. Seller and each of the Guarantors signing below authorize Buyer, its agents and representatives and any credit reporting agency engaged by Buyer, to (i) investigate any references given or any other statements or data obtained from or about Seller or any of its Guarantors for the purpose of this Agreement, (ii) obtain consumer and business credit reports on the Seller and any of its Guarantors, and (iii) contact personal and business references provided by the Seller in any application, at any time now or for so long as Seller and/or Guarantors continue to have any obligation owed to Buyer as a consequence of this Agreement or for Buyer's ability to determine Seller's eligibility to enter into any future agreement with Buyer.

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

- 9. **Breach of Contract.** A "Breach" of this Agreement shall include, but not be limited to, any of the following events: (a) Seller intentionally interferes with Buyer's right to collect the Purchased Percentage or the Daily Amount; (b) the breach by Seller of any covenants, terms or conditions contained in this Agreement; (c) any representation or warranty made by the Seller in this Agreement or Seller's application for this Agreement is incorrect, false or misleading; and (d) Seller fails to provide bank statements and other reasonably requested financial information within seven (7) calendar days after request from Buyer.
- 10. **Remedies for Breach of Contract.** In the event of a Breach, Buyer shall be entitled to all remedies available at law and equity. The Purchased Percentage shall equal 100%. In addition to all other remedies, Buyer is entitled under the Agreement and by operation of law or equity, in the event of Seller's Breach, the full uncollected Amount Sold plus all fees and charges (including legal fees) due under this Agreement will become due and payable in full immediately and Buyer may: (a) enforce the provisions of the Personal Guaranty of Performance; (b) proceed to protect and enforce its rights and remedies by arbitration or lawsuit; or (c) automatically debit Seller's Bank Account all money due to Buyer without notice to Seller. Buyer shall have the right, without waiving any of its rights and remedies and without notice to Seller or any Guarantor, to notify any Payment Card processor of the sale of Future Receipts and redirect the remittance of daily settlements to an account of Buyer's choosing in order to settle all obligations due to Buyer under this Agreement. Neither failure on the part of Buyer to exercise, nor any delay in exercising any right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right under this Agreement preclude any other or further exercise of any other right. Subject to arbitration as provided in Section 33 of this Agreement, the remedies provided hereunder are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law or equity and shall survive termination of this Agreement.
- 11. **Breach of Contract Fee.** In the event of a Breach, Buyer shall be entitled to charge and Seller shall pay the Breach of Contract Fee set forth on the Fee Structure Addendum as liquidated damages to cover the increased costs associated with administering Seller's Breach.
- 12. Acknowledgment of Security Interest and Security Agreement. The sale of Future Receipts by Seller to Buyer pursuant to this Agreement are "accounts", "general intangibles", or "payment intangibles" as those terms are defined in the UCC and such sale shall constitute and shall be construed and treated for all purposes as a true and complete sale, conveying good title to the Future Receipts free and clear of any liens and encumbrances, from Seller to Buyer. To the extent the Future Receipts are "accounts" or "payment intangibles" then (i) the sale of the Future Receipts creates a security interest as defined in the UCC, (ii) this Agreement constitutes a "security agreement" under the UCC, and (iii) Buyer has all the rights of a secured party under the UCC with respect to such Future Receipts. Seller further agrees that, with or without a Breach, Buyer may notify account debtors, or other persons obligated on the Future Receipts, of Seller's sale of the Future Receipts and may instruct them to make payment or otherwise render performance to or for the benefit of Buyer.
- 13. UCC-1 Financing Statements. Seller authorizes Buyer to file one or more UCC-1 forms consistent with the UCC in order to give notice that the Amount Sold is the sole property of Buyer. The UCC filing may state that such sale is intended to be a sale and not an assignment for security and may state that the Seller is prohibited from obtaining any financing that impairs the value of the Future Receipts or Buyer's right to collect same. Seller authorizes Buyer to debit the Account for all costs incurred by Buyer associated with the filing, amendment or termination of any UCC filings.
- 14. Sharing of Information. Seller hereby authorizes Buyer to share information regarding Seller's performance under this Agreement with affiliates and unaffiliated third parties.
- 15 Indemnification. Seller will indemnify and hold harmless Buyer and its officers, directors, principals, partners, members, employees, agents, representatives and affiliates (each being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, actions, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable federal or state law, made by any third party or otherwise (including, without limitation, any customer or client of Seller), relating to or in connection with this Agreement, the collection of any Future Receipts, the rejection or revocation of merchandise or disputes with respect to any services of every kind and nature by any customer or client of Seller and the performance by such Indemnified Party under this Agreement, and Seller will reimburse any Indemnified Party for all costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatening claim, or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto. Seller further indemnifies and holds harmless the Processor(s), and their member banks, and the Buyer, and their respective officers managers, owners, affiliates, employees, agents and representatives (the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all losses, damages, claims, liabilities and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorney's fees incurred by any of the Indemnitees arising from; (i) actions taken in reliance upon information or instructions provided to the Buyer and/or the Processor(s) and their member banks by or on behalf of Seller; or (ii) the occurrence of termination of this Agreement. In no case will the Indemnitees be liable for any claims asserted against them based on any theory of law or equity for lost profits, revenues, or business opportunities; exemplary, special or consequential damages, each of which is hereby expressly waived by Seller. However, in the event that any Indemnitee shall be found liable, damages shall not, under any circumstances, exceed the Amount Sold pertaining to the Schedule(s) of Purchased Receipts for which the underlying claim(s) arise(s). The provisions of this paragraph shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

CFG Merchant Solutions,	LLC
-------------------------	-----

. .

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

16. **Governmental Approvals.** Seller possesses and is in compliance with all permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations necessary to conduct its business. Seller is in compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Seller possesses all requisite permits, authorizations and licenses to own, operate and lease its properties and to conduct the business in which it is presently engaged.

## 17. Notices.

- a. <u>Notices from Buyer to Seller.</u> Buyer may send any notices, disclosures, terms and conditions, other documents, and any future changes to Seller by regular mail or by e-mail, at Buyer's option and Seller consents to such electronic delivery. Notices sent by e-mail are effective when sent. Notices sent by regular mail become effective three (3) calendar days after mailing to Seller's address set forth in this Agreement.
- b. <u>Notices from Seller to Buyer</u>. Seller may send any notices to Buyer by e-mail only upon the prior written consent of Buyer, which consent may be withheld or revoked at any time in Buyer's sole discretion. Otherwise, any notices or other communications from Seller to Buyer must be delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, to Buyer's address at CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC, 180 Maiden Lane, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10038. Notices sent to Buyer shall become effective only upon receipt by Buyer.
- 18. **Binding Effect; Assignment.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of Seller, Buyer and their respective successors and assigns, except that Seller shall not have the right to assign its rights or interests hereunder without the prior written consent of Buyer, which consent may be withheld at Buyer's sole discretion. Buyer may assign this Agreement without notice to Seller.
- 19. **Buyer's Costs of Enforcement, Attorney's Fees.** Buyer shall be entitled to receive or recover from Seller and Seller shall pay to Buyer all of Buyer's costs and expenses, including Buyer's collections costs, third-party collections charges, and Buyer's reasonable attorney's fees, in enforcing any of the terms of this Agreement, administering the transaction and, regardless of whether or not a legal action has been commenced. This provision shall survive termination of this Agreement.
- 20. **Cancellation.** The obligation of Buyer under this Agreement will not be effective unless and until Buyer has completed its review of the Seller and has accepted this Agreement by delivering the Purchase Price, minus any fees listed on the Schedule of Purchased Receipts. Prior to accepting this Agreement, Buyer may conduct a processing trial to confirm its access to the business bank account designated in the ACH authorization agreement signed on the date of this Agreement and as it may be amended or replaced from time to time and the ability to withdraw the Daily Amount. If the processing trial is not completed to the satisfaction of Buyer, Buyer will refund to Seller all funds that were obtained by Buyer during the processing trial.
- 21. **Personal Guaranty of Performance.** Each Guarantor agrees to irrevocably, absolutely and unconditionally guarantee to Buyer prompt and complete performance of the following obligations of Seller (the "Guaranteed Obligations"):
  - a. Seller's obligation to furnish Buyer with the bank statements for its Bank Account and any and all other accounts to which proceeds from Seller's sales are deposited within seven (7) calendar days of any such request by Buyer.
  - b. Seller's obligation to deposit all Future Receipts into the Bank Account and to not close or change the Bank Account or change the Processor through which the major Payment Cards are settled to another processor, or cease or change its payment instruction or other arrangements with Processor or to permit any event to occur that could cause a diversion of any of Seller's Payment Card transactions to another processor without Buyer's prior written consent.
  - c. Seller's obligation to not conduct its businesses under any name other than as disclosed to Buyer, or open a new business with the intent to divert Seller's Future Receipts, or change any of its places of business, or change the type of business it conducts without Buyer's prior written consent.
  - d. Seller's obligation to not voluntarily sell, dispose, convey or otherwise transfer its business or assets without the express prior written consent of Buyer and the assumption of all of Seller's obligations under this Agreement by the purchaser or transferee of the business or assets pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to Buyer.
  - e. Seller's obligation to not enter into any other agreement for the sale of Future Receipts and/or cash advance agreement or financing or factoring agreement absent Buyer's advance written consent.
  - f. Seller's obligation to provide truthful, accurate, and complete information as required by this Agreement.

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

- 22. **Guarantor Waivers.** Buyer does not have to notify Guarantor of any of the following events and Guarantor will not be released from its obligations under the Agreement and this Personal Guaranty of Performance if it is not notified of: (i) Seller's failure to timely perform any obligation under the Agreement; (ii) any adverse change in Seller's financial condition or business; (iii) Buyer's acceptance of the Agreement; and (iv) any renewal, extension or other modification of the Agreement or Seller's other obligations to Buyer. In addition, Buyer may take any of the following actions without releasing Guarantor from any of its obligations under the Agreement and this Personal Guaranty of Performance, (i) renew, extend or otherwise modify the Agreement or Seller's other obligations to Buyer; and (ii) release Seller from its obligations to Buyer. Guarantor shall not seek reimbursement from Seller or any other guarantor for any amounts paid by it under the Agreement or this Personal Guaranty of Performance. Guarantor permanently waives and shall not seek to exercise any of the following rights that it may have against Seller, or any other guarantor, for any amounts paid by it, or acts performed by it, under the Agreement or this Personal Guaranty of Performance: (i) subrogation; (ii) reimbursement; (iii) performance; (iv) indemnification; or (v) contribution. In the event that Buyer must return any amount paid by Seller or any other guarantor of the Guaranteed Obligations because that person has become subject to a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any similar law, Guarantor's obligations under the Agreement and this Personal Guaranty of Performance shall include that amount.
- 23. **Guarantor Acknowledgement.** Each Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor understands the seriousness of the provisions of the Agreement, including the Jury Waiver, Class Action Waiver and Arbitration sections, and has had a full opportunity to consult with counsel their choice; and have consulted with counsel or have decided not to avail himself / herself / themselves of that opportunity.
- 24. **Modifications Amendments; Entire and Final Agreement.** This Agreement, together with Exhibit A and the documents provided in contemplation hereof (including, without limitation, Guarantees given in support hereof), contains the entire and final agreement and understanding between the parties to this Agreement and the documents given in contemplation hereof, and supersedes and replaces all prior negotiations and proposed agreements, written or oral. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that no other party or any agent of any other party has made any promise, representation or warranty whatsoever, express or implied, written or oral, not contained in this Agreement and each of the parties acknowledges that he, she or it has not executed this Agreement in reliance on any promise, representation or warranty not contained in this Agreement. This Agreement may not be waived, altered, modified, revoked or rescinded except by a writing signed by one of Buyer's executive officers. No attempt at oral modification or rescission of this Agreement will be binding upon the parties.
- 25. Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
- 26. **Governing Law; Venue; Service of Process.** This Agreement and all acts and transactions hereunder and thereunder and all rights and obligations of Buyer and Seller shall be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York. Seller: (i) agrees that for all actions or proceedings relating directly or indirectly hereto, the exclusive venue shall be any court sitting in the State of New York, at Buyer's sole option; (ii) consents to the jurisdiction and venue of any such court and consents to service of process in any such action or proceeding by personal delivery or any other method permitted by law; and (iii) waives any and all rights Seller may have to object to the jurisdiction of any such court, or to transfer or change the venue of any such action or proceeding.
- 27. Headings Solely For Convenience. Headings to sections of this Agreement are solely for convenience, are not to be deemed part of the Agreement, and are not to be used to interpret or construe any provision of the Agreement.
- 28. **Counterparts; Facsimile; Scans.** Facsimile signatures, or any other electronic means reflecting the party's signature hereto, shall be deemed acceptable for all purposes. This Agreement may be signed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

## 29. Monitoring, Recording, and Solicitations.

- a. <u>Authorization to Contact Seller and Guarantor by Phone</u>. Seller and Guarantor authorize Buyer, its affiliates, agents and independent contractors to contact Seller and Guarantor at any telephone number Seller or Guarantor provide to Buyer or from which Seller or Guarantor places a call to Buyer, or any telephone number where Buyer believes it may reach Seller or Guarantor, using any means of communication, including but not limited to calls or text messages to mobile, cellular, wireless or similar devices or calls or text messages using an automated telephone dialing system and/or artificial voices or prerecorded messages, even if Seller or Guarantor incur charges for receiving such communications.
- b. <u>Authorization to Contact Seller and Guarantor by Other Means.</u> Seller and Guarantor also agree that Buyer, its affiliates, agents and independent contractors, may use any other medium not prohibited by law including, but not limited to, mail, e-mail and facsimile, to contact Seller and Guarantor. Seller and Guarantor expressly consent to conduct business by electronic means.
- 30. JURY WAIVER: THE PARTIES WAIVE THE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY COURT IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ON ANY MATTER ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE TRANSACTIONS OF WHICH THIS AGREEMENT IS A PART OR ITS ENFORCEMENT, EXCEPT WHERE SUCH WAIVER IS PROHIBITED BY LAW OR DEEMED BY A COURT OF LAW TO BE AGAINST PUBLIC POLICY. THE PARTIES ACKNOWLEDGE THAT EACH MAKES THIS WAIVER KNOWINGLY, WILLINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY AND WITHOUT DURESS, AND ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR RIGHT TO REVIEW THE RAMIFICATIONS OF THIS WAIVER WITH THEIR ATTORNEYS.

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

- 31. <u>CLASS ACTION WAIVER:</u> BUYER, SELLER, AND EACH GUARANTOR ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT THE AMOUNT AT ISSUE IN THIS TRANSACTION AND ANY DISPUTES THAT ARISE BETWEEN THEM ARE LARGE ENOUGH TO JUSTIFY DISPUTE RESOLUTION ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS. BUYER AND SELLER, AND EACH GUARANTOR WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO ASSERT ANY CLAIMS AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY AS A REPRESENTATIVE OR MEMBER IN ANY CLASS OR REPRESENTATIVE ACTION, EXCEPT WHERE SUCH WAIVER IS PROHIBITED BY LAW OR DEEMED BY A COURT OF LAW TO BE AGAINST PUBLIC POLICY. TO THE EXTENT BUYER AND SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR IS PERMITTED BY LAW OR A COURT OF LAW TO PROCEED WITH A CLASS OR REPRESENTATIVE ACTION AGAINST THE OTHER, BUYER AND SELLER, AND EACH GUARANTOR AGREE THAT: (I) THE PREVAILING PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO RECOVER ATTORNEYS' FEES OR COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH PURSUING THE CLASS OR REPRESENTATIVE ACTION (NOT WITHSTANDING ANY OTHER PROVISION IN THIS AGREEMENT); AND (II) THE PARTY WHO INITIATES OR PARTICIPATES AS A MEMBER OF THE CLASS WILL NOT SUBMIT A CLAIM OR OTHERWISE PARTICIPATE IN ANY RECOVERY SECURED THROUGH THE CLASS OR REPRESENTATIVE ACTION.
- 32. <u>WAIVER OF PERSONAL SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ALTERNATIVE SERVICE:</u> SELLER AND GUARANTOR(S) HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY SUMMONS, COMPLAINT, OR OTHER PROCESS, WHICH MAY BE MADE BY ANY OTHER MEANS PERMITTED BY NEW YORK LAW. SELLER AND GUARANTOR(S) UNDERSTAND AND AGREE THAT AN ACTION, LAWSUIT, OR CONTROVERSY MAY BE TAKEN UP AND CONSIDERED BY A COURT WITHOUT ANY FURTHER NOTICE. SELLER AND GUARANTOR(S) FURTHER AGREE TO WAIVE ANY OBJECTION TO THE ABSENCE OF FORMAL SERVICE OF PROCESS.

SELLER HEREBY AGREES TO ACCEPT SERVICE OF ANY SUMMONS, COMPLAINT, OR OTHER PROCESS BY ELECTRONIC MAIL ("EMAIL") AT \_\_\_\_\_\_ OR BY UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE AT THE ADDRESS LISTED IN THIS AGREEMENT OR BY ANY OTHER MEANS PERMITTED BY NEW YORK LAW.

GUARANTOR HEREBY AGREES TO ACCEPT SERVICE OF ANY SUMMONS, COMPLAINT, OR OTHER PROCESS BY ELECTRONIC MAIL ("EMAIL") AT \_\_\_\_\_\_ OR BY UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE AT THE ADDRESS LISTED ON THE CONTRACT OR BY ANY OTHER MEANS PERMITTED BY NEW YORK LAW.

SELLER AND/OR GUARANTOR SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY BUYER OF ANY CHANGES TO ITS PHYSICAL ADDRESS OR EMAIL ADDRESS FOR SERVICE. UNLESS BUYER IS NOTIFIED OF A CHANGE IN ADDRESS, ALL ADDRESSES SHALL BE PRESUMED TO BE ACCURATE AND SERVICE AT THOSE ADDRESSES SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO BE EFFECTIVE. ALL PARTIES, INCLUDING ADDITIONAL GUARANTORS, SHALL AGREE TO WAIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ACCEPT SERVICE AT THE E-MAIL ADDRESS(ES) PROVIDED OR LAST KNOWN ADDRESS(ES).

ARBITRATION: IF BUYER, SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR REQUESTS, THE OTHER PARTIES AGREE TO ARBITRATE ALL DISPUTES AND 33 CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT. IF BUYER, SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR SEEKS TO HAVE A DISPUTE SETTLED BY ARBITRATION, THAT PARTY MUST FIRST SEND TO ALL OTHER PARTIES, BY CERTIFIED MAIL, A WRITTEN NOTICE OF INTENT TO ARBITRATE. IF BUYER, SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR DO NOT REACH AN AGREEMENT TO RESOLVE THE CLAIM WITHIN 30 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER THE NOTICE IS RECEIVED. BUYER, SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR MAY COMMENCE AN ARBITRATION PROCEEDING WITH THE AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION ("AAA") OR THE FORUM.BUYER WILL PROMPTLY REIMBURSE SELLER OR THE GUARANTOR FOR ANY ARBITRATION FILING FEE, HOWEVER, IN THE EVENT THAT BOTH SELLER AND THE GUARANTOR MUST PAY FILING FEES, BUYER WILL ONLY REIMBURSE SELLER'S ARBITRATION FILING FEE AND, EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN THE NEXT SENTENCE, BUYER WILL PAY ALL ADMINISTRATION AND ARBITRATOR FEES. IF THE ARBITRATOR FINDS THAT EITHER THE SUBSTANCE OF THE CLAIM RAISED BY SELLER OR THE GUARANTOR OR THE RELIEF SOUGHT BY SELLER OR THE GUARANTOR IS IMPROPER OR NOT WARRANTED, AS MEASURED BY THE STANDARDS SET FORTH IN FEDERAL RULE OF PROCEDURE 11(B), THEN BUYER WILL PAY THESE FEES ONLY IF REQUIRED BY THE AAA OR FORUM RULES. SELLER AND THE GUARANTOR AGREE THAT, BY ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, THEY ARE WAIVING THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. BUYER, SELLER OR ANY GUARANTOR MAY BRING CLAIMS AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ONLY IN THEIR INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY, AND NOT AS A PLAINTIFF OR CLASS MEMBER IN ANY PURPORTED CLASS OR REPRESENTATIVE PROCEEDING. FURTHER, BUYER, SELLER AND ANY GUARANTOR AGREE THAT THE ARBITRATOR MAY NOT CONSOLIDATE PROCEEDINGS FOR MORE THAN ONE PERSON'S CLAIMS, AND MAY NOT OTHERWISE PRESIDE OVER ANY FORM OF A REPRESENTATIVE OR CLASS PROCEEDING, AND THAT IF THIS SPECIFIC PROVISION DEALING WITH THE PROHIBITION ON CONSOLIDATED, CLASS OR AGGREGATED CLAIMS IS FOUND UNENFORCEABLE, THEN THE ENTIRETY OF THIS ARBITRATION CLAUSE SHALL BE NULL AND VOID. THIS AGREEMENT TO ARBITRATE IS GOVERNED BY THE FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT AND NOT BY ANY STATE LAW

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

REGULATING THE ARBITRATION OF DISPUTES. THIS AGREEMENT IS FINAL AND BINDING EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT AN APPEAL MAY BE MADE UNDER THE FAA. ANY ARBITRATION DECISION RENDERED PURSUANT TO THIS ARBITRATION AGREEMENT MAY BE ENFORCED IN ANY COURT WITH JURISDICTION. THE TERMS "DISPUTES" AND "CLAIMS" SHALL HAVE THE BROADEST POSSIBLE MEANING.

34. <u>RIGHT TO OPT OUT OF ARBITRATION:</u> SELLER AND GUARANTOR(S) MAY OPT OUT OF THE ARBITRATION CLAUSE ABOVE. TO OPT OUT OF THIS ARBITRATION CLAUSE, SELLER AND EACH GUARANTOR MUST SEND BUYER A NOTICE THAT THE SELLER AND EACH GUARANTOR DOES NOT WANT THIS CLAUSE TO APPLY TO THIS AGREEMENT. FOR ANY OPT OUT TO BE EFFECTIVE, SELLER AND EACH GUARANTOR MUST SEND AN OPT OUT NOTICE TO THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS BY REGISTERED MAIL, WITHIN 14 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THIS AGREEMENT: CFG MERCHANT SOLUTIONS, LLC, HEAD OF OPERATIONS, ARBITRATION OPT OUT, 180 MAIDEN LANE, 15TH FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10038.

The entity or individual signing for Seller below agrees that he/she/ has read, understood and agrees to abide by the terms of this Agreement including those terms contained in the Fee Structure Addendum attached hereto and incorporated by reference as Exhibit A.

Dated:	08/27/2024	Signature: Print Name: Print Title:	/s/ Bruce Cassidy BRUCE CASSIDY OWNER	Mailing address: City: Phone:	State:	Zip:
Dated:	/ /	Signature: Print Name: Print Title:		Mailing address:           City:           Phone:	State:	Zip:

Agreement of Each Guarantor:

Notice: This agreement contains a Personal Guaranty of Performance, and by signing below, you agree that you will be personally liable for the prompt and complete performance of obligations of the Seller as described in this Agreement.

08/27/2024           Dated:         /           /         /	(Signature): /s/ Bruce Cassi (Signature):	dy Dated: Dated:	/ / (Signature): / / (Signature):	
	CFG MERCHANT SOLUT	FIONS, LLC.	CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC 180 Maiden Lane, Floor 15 New York, NY 10038	
Dated: / /	By: Print Name: Print Title:			
CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC			/s/ BAC Seller's Initials	
		Page 9		



# EXHIBIT A

## FEE STRUCTURE ADDENDUM

This Fee Structure Addendum is made part of and incorporated by reference into that certain Purchase Agreement dated <u>8/26/2024</u> between CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC as Buyer and <u>LOOP MEDIA INC</u> as Seller (the "Agreement"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Agreement.

In addition to all of the fees and charges set forth in the Agreement, Seller agrees to pay Buyer on demand the fees and charges set forth in this Fee Structure Addendum. Buyer is authorized by Seller to initiate electronic or debit entries through the Automated Clearing House ("ACH") or other wire transfer service as applicable from the designated Bank Account set forth in the Agreement to assess any of the fees and charges listed herein or referenced in the Agreement.

NSF Fee - \$35.00 per occurrence.

Breach of Contract Fee - The greater of an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the undelivered Amount Sold at the time of the Breach or \$2,500; except in California, wherein this fee will be capped at the maximum legal amount.

UCC Filing Fee - \$195.00 to cover the cost of filing UCC-1 Financing Statement in connection with the Agreement; except in California, wherein this fee will be capped at the maximum legal amount.

<u>Collection Fees and Costs</u> - All out-of-pocket costs, collections fees charged by third parties, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. Seller agrees that he/she/ has read, understood and agrees to abide by the terms contained in this Fee Structure Addendum.

#### SELLER(S)

#### [name of Seller]

Signature:	/s/ Bruce Cassidy	Signature:		
Print Name:	BRUCE CASSIDY	Print Name:		
Print Title:	OWNER	Print Title:		
Agreement of Each	h Guarantor:			
	(Signature): (Signature):	(Signature):		
CFG Merchant So	lutions, LLC		/s/ BAC Seller's Initials	
		Page   10		

### AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT FOR AUTOMATED CLEARING HOUSE TRANSACTIONS

LOOP MEDIA INC ("Seller") hereby authorizes CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC ("Buyer") to present automated clearing house (ACH) debits to the following checking account in the amount of fees and other payments due to Buyer from Seller under the terms of that Agreement for the Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") entered into between Seller and Buyer, as it may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time. Seller also authorizes Buyer to initiate additional entries (debits and credits) to correct any erroneous transfers. In addition, if an Event of Default (as defined in the Agreement) occurs, Seller authorizes Buyer to debit any and all accounts controlled by Seller or controlled by any entity with the same Federal Tax Identification Number as Seller up to the total amount, including but not limited to, all fees and charges, due to Buyer from Seller under the terms of the Agreement.

Seller agrees to be bound by the Rules and Operating Guidelines of NACHA and represents and warrants that the designated account is established and used primarily for commercial/business purposes, and not for consumer, family or household purposes. Seller authorizes Buyer to contact Seller's financial institution to obtain available funds information and/or to verify any information Seller has provided about the designated checking account and to correct any missing, erroneous or out-of-date information. Seller understands and agrees that any revocation or attempted revocation of this Authorization will constitute an event of default under the Agreement. In the event that Seller closes the designated checking account, or the designated checking account has insufficient funds for any ACH transaction under this Authorization, Seller authorizes Buyer to contact Seller's financial institution and obtain information (including account number, routing number and available balance) concerning any other deposit account(s) maintained by Seller with Seller's financial institution, and to initiate ACH transactions under this Authorization to such additional account(s). To the extent necessary, Seller grants Buyer a limited Power of Attorney to take action in Seller's name to facilitate this authorization.

Transfer Funds To/From:	Name of Bank:	NA
	ABA Transit/Routing #:	NA
	Checking Account #:	NA

This authorization is to remain in full force and effect until all amounts due to Buyer under the Agreement have been paid in full, in such time and in such manner as to afford Buyer a reasonable opportunity to act on it.

Seller Information:	Seller's Name:	LOOP MEDIA INC
	Signature of Authorized Representative:	
	Print Name:	BRUCE CASSIDY
	Title:	Chairman
	Seller's Tax ID:	
	Date:	08 / 27 / 2024

[Attached Voided Check Here]

CFG Merchant Solutions, LLC

/s/ BAC Seller's Initials

# Exhibit 21.1

# Subsidiaries of Loop Media, Inc.

Name:	Jurisdiction of Organization:
Retail Media TV, Inc.	Nevada
EON Media Group Pte. Ltd.*	Singapore

\*As of September 30, 2024, EON Media Group Pte. Ltd. had been liquidated and as of the date of this Report is in the process of being wound up.

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of Loop Media, Inc. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-268957) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-258983 and 333-269096) of our report dated December 12, 2024, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of Loop Media, Inc. as of September 30, 2024, and 2023 and for the years ended September 30, 2024 and 2023, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Loop Media, Inc. for the year ended September 30, 2024.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP Costa Mesa, California December 12, 2024

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Justis Kao, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Loop Media, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that
    material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during
    the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonable likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Dated: December 12, 2024

/s/ Justis Kao

Justis Kao Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Ari Olgun, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Loop Media, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonable likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

Dated: December 12, 2024

/s/ Ari Olgun

Ari Olgun Interim Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

### CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Loop Media, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Justis Kao, the Principal Executive Officer, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 12, 2024

/s/ Justis Kao Justis Kao Interim Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

### CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Loop Media, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2024, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Ari Olgun, the Principal Financial and Accounting Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 12, 2024

/s/ Ari Olgun Ari Olgun

Interim Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.